

DR. ABD. MADALI
POCKET COMPENDIUM
FOR
BIOLOGICAL THERAPY



829

Y. Miller

FRANCIS KLEIN & CO. LTD.
PHARMACEUTICAL DEPARTMENT,
1, ROYAL EXCHANGE PLACE,
CALCUTTA.

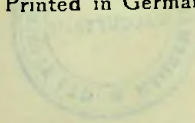
MADAUS'

POCKET COMPENDIUM
FOR
BIOLOGICAL THERAPY



DR. MADAUS & CO., RADEBEUL / DRESDEN
(GERMANY)

Copyright (including excerpts and translations) strictly reserved.
Copyright by Dr. Madaus & Co., Radebeul/Dresden (Germany).
Printed in Germany.



Preface

This pocket compendium is intended to further the ideas of the biologically reasoning therapist in his daily practice. It is left to his experience and art to build upon the suggestions contained in this book.

Physicians who still adhere to the opinion that it is not worth while to devote attention to the principal source of the art of healing, namely popular medicine, should remember that we stand in the midst of a crisis in medical practice which imperatively asks for a revaluation and alteration of fundamental conceptions.

It is more particularly in the chapter on general therapy that I hope to have given proof of the fact that the study of popular healing methods deserves to be elevated to the rank of a science.

I have frequently met with the reproach that my attitude towards popular medicine reveals an inimical attitude towards our physicians. Nothing is further from the truth. I am a firm believer in the biological methods of treatment as by far the most successful therapy. If, for this reason, I take up arms with particular energy for the healing methods organically associated with the people, I naturally pay homage to its founders and defenders, but without any idea of enmity to our physicians. I am certainly conscious that a prerequisite for a higher estimation of the medical faculty lies in the utilisation of healing methods practised for hundreds of years: preferment of popular healing methods will bring about the solution of the crisis in medicine which is a "confidence" crisis. Exaggerated views of the value of serology, bacteriology, injection treatment and operations have given birth to the opposition to State Medicine and keep it alive.

The modern patient adopts a critical attitude. He is not keen on having a substance injected into him of which he knows nothing. Apart from being critical he also wishes

to have his critical faculties acknowledged. The use of popular and, more particularly, natural methods of healing will, on the other hand, raise the patient's confidence in the doctor and the scientific exploitation of these healing methods is the problem to whose solution it is my wish to contribute in writing this book.

The sifting of the biological, therapeutical material and the collection of what is of importance are not easy to achieve in a book of small compass, and if I have been guilty of omitting one or two essential points I hope to be pardoned. I have tried to take into consideration all the experiences laid down in modern biological literature as far as available to me.

I sincerely trust that it will answer the intended purpose of stimulating the interest of the faculty and that it may find a benevolent reception also in the realm of medical teaching.

I have been able to take particularly valuable hints from the M. S. of Dr. Schimert whose publication is now in course of preparation. Dr. Schimert, who has his practice in Budapest and is also well-known in international biological circles, has made it his task to elaborate the scientific and clinical *raison d'être* of biological therapy. In the interest of the cause I wish to express my heartfelt gratitude to Dr. Schimert, Budapest for the enrichment of the present edition of this book. — Chapters concerning the derivation of morbid processes to the organs of excretion and antidyscrasic treatment have been omitted for the sake of briefness.

G. Madaus
M. D. (Bonn)



Introductory

What are "Teeps"?

The treatment with triturations of fresh plants.

Theses:

The most potent form of medicine is the fresh medicinal plant.

The best adsorbent and preservative agent for maintaining the fresh condition of the plant is sugar which adsorbs the fresh juice of the plant on the latter being squashed, and preserves the juice, the vegetable cell substance and the vegetable albumen practically in their original state, also giving them great stability. Expert handling of the process is, of course, a prerequisite.

The "Teep" products so prepared are not treated by heat. The albuminous substances are not coagulated by alcohol and the vegetable hormones remain entirely unimpaired.

Argument:

The so-called ballast materials in the plant are intentionally fully preserved in the "Teep" preparations because they are capable of preventing the cumulative action of the vegetable poisons to a considerable degree. We refer, for example, to digitalis and coffee; their ballast materials considerably accelerate the excretion of the vegetable poisons through the kidneys.

Numerous pharmacologists and physicians have been able to convince themselves of the great advantage of the use of the entire plant over that of its separate components. Clarus¹⁾, for instance, describes wormseed as having a more powerful and more certain action than santonin. Kobert,

¹⁾ Clarus, Handbuch d. spec. Arzneimittellehre, 1860, p. 1085.

Bürgi, Meyer-Gottlieb, Wiechowski and Poulsson are in agreement that folia digitalis have a more reliable action than the pure substances derived therefrom¹⁾. According to Wasicky²⁾, active components are lost on extraction of senna leaves with alcohol in the preparation of "folia sennae sine resina", components which remain present in untreated leaves. In animals fed with burdock (inulin content!) and cocoa butter, Krantz and Carr³⁾ observed 5—6 times as much glycogen as in control animals fed merely with cocoa butter, whereas, on feeding with pure insulin, only a treble amount was established.

Wasicky points out that there are no sufficient reasons to attribute the activity of the drug only to the resin derived from piper methysticum. Respecting the administration of Cortex Quercus, the point is of importance that its tannic acid is already absorbed in the small intestine, whereas, in other tannin-containing drugs, it reaches the lower intestinal sections where it is thus able to display its action.

The difference in the effects of quinine and cinchona bark is particularly striking. A case was reported to me quite recently of a malaria patient who had resisted quinine treatment for eight years and was cured by a single package of China "Teep", an example which can be multiplied ad libitum.

The "Teep" preparations are biological preparations in the true sense of the word inasmuch as the natural laws governing the full action of the remedies are in no way interfered with.

The equable effect of the "Teep" preparations is warranted by posological accuracy and by continuous scientific control of therapeutical values.

¹⁾ Kobert, Lehrb. d. Pharmakother., p. 345; Bürgi, in v. d. Velden, Handb. d. prakt. Ther. als Ergebn. exper. Forschg., 1926, p. 214, 215; Meyer-Gottlieb, Experim. Pharmakologie, 1933, p. 369, 370; Wiechowski, Therap. Halbmon.-Hefte 1921, p. 681; Poulsson, Lehrb. d. Pharmakotherapie, 1930, p. 163, 164.

²⁾ Wasicky, Lehrb. d. Physiopharmakognosie, 1929, p. 317.

³⁾ Krantz und Carr, Journ. of Pharm. 1931, Vol. 41, p. 81.

What enables us to ensure the stability of fresh plants?

Two conditions require to be fulfilled if fresh plants are to be rendered stable:

- 1) Preservation of the fresh juice of the plant.
- 2) Preservation of the solid constituents of the plant.

To attain these purposes the entire fresh plant is triturated with sugar. The fresh juice of the plant is thereby adsorbed by the sugar which is in itself a most excellent and harmless preservative.

Once a homogenous mixture of plant and sugar has been obtained the mixture is intensively dried in a current of cold air until it is as free from water as it is within the power of technique to accomplish. When the content of water has fallen below a certain percentage the medicinal power of the mixture remains stable and does not diminish even in the course of years, provided always that the mixture is protected against atmospheric moisture, in other words, it requires to be kept in securely closed receptacles.

Advantages of sugar triturations over watery and alcoholic extracts.

Triturations of fresh plants contain all the albuminous substances of the plants as well as the cell-substances. Vegetable hormones are more particularly contained in vegetable albumen and correspond to the substances which are in part also elaborated in the human ductless glands. The administration of these vegetable hormones forms an important branch of modern hormone therapy. The vitamins, moreover, are frequently bound to the solid constituents of medicinal plants, that is, the chemical substances which are often lacking in galenically prepared products.

Triturations of fresh plants have the advantage over dried vegetable powders that they retain all the substances which are lost in the drying process. We know that alcoholic extracts of bryonia, arum maculatum and many other medicinal plants are active only if derived from the fresh plant. The bitter substances, for instance, which often disappear as a sequel to the drying process, are fully preserved in the "Teep" preparations, as proved by their taste.

When are the "Teep" preparations also made from dried drugs?

In the preparation of the "Teeps" it is not always possible to use the fresh plants. We know that these are very poisonous at times and frequently still lack the medicinal substances which we wish to obtain. Opium may be mentioned as an example: this substance only forms when the milky juice of the incised green poppy-head dries. Another example is frangula bark which only displays its powerfully laxative action after a full year's dry storage. Then again there is gentian root which gains its fine aroma only by fermentation of the dry root. In cases of this sort the use of dried drugs as the raw material for the "Teep" preparations is necessary. These raw materials must likewise be rendered technically entirely free from water before they are packed or elaborated because only this guarantees durability and, consequently, constancy of action.

What is the medicinal titre of triturations of fresh plants?

The medicinal titre is ascertained biologically and chemically and is standardized as far as possible. The medicinal content of each "Teep" preparation is given at the end of its description in the Pharmacological Index.

Prescription.

"Teep" preparations are generally marketed in tablets to 0.25 gm. Only where necessitated by unsavoury taste, the "Teep" substance is contained in wafers, which may be swallowed whole, chewed (emetics!) or broken up and mixed with stewed fruit.

The usual dosage is 1—2 tablets 3—5 times daily, or one wafer thrice daily. For details see Therapeutical Index. The action of the "Teep" preparations is often increased by wakening the tablets in a spoonful of lukewarm water.

For children prescribe as many tablets daily as the child's years, up to the dosage for adults.

Oligoplexes.

Empiricism ranks above theory. Empirically, mixtures of extracts of fresh plants as well as those with finely divided, colloidified, minerals have proved valuable. Mixtures of this nature are, by the statistical calculations of the Health Services, shown to shorten the duration of diseases to an extent which warrants an insistent advocacy of their use in practice. These mixtures have been named

Oligoplexes,

meaning powerfully acting mixtures of remedies in subliminal doses.

They possess the advantages

of prompt action,
of innocuousness,
and of being liked by patients.

The preparation of these mixtures is not based on arbitrary and theoretical recipes, but arises organically on the sure foundation of the prescriptions of a keenly observant medical faculty of past decades and centuries, down to Galen and his disciples.

The inclusion of Oligoplexes in the pharmacological index of this book is, moreover, and very particularly, determined by their continuous success in medical practice.

If we enquire into the reasons for the increase in potency in the Oligoplexes as compared with entire, separate substances, we arrive at three governing principles:

1. According to Bürgi's law, drugs of different pharmacological action given together increase their activity markedly more than the sum of their action when given separately.

2. Drugs possessing the same pharmacological points of attack summarize their therapeutic effect when given together (Bürgi).

3. The mixture of several poisonous remedial drugs diminishes their toxic action to a certain degree whilst the therapeutical action is not impaired and may, on the contrary, be improved. Nature furnishes many examples of this. We need only remember the importance of ballast materials in medicinal plants which may be looked upon as substances that lower the toxic action but augment the medicinal value. The introduction to the chapter on "Teeps" contains several examples and others may be found in the pharmacological index.

The practitioner has for centuries known to profit from the detoxicating principle in his mixed infusions. An infusion of senna leaves, for instance, frequently leads to colics; if these leaves are, however, mixed with laxatives of a similar action, as in "Species laxantes", the colics, i. e., the manifestation of the toxic action, do not arise.

Another example: if camphor is given in water in the proportion of 1:10,000 it will easily cause retching; if given in suitable mixtures with other remedies, e. g., Camphora Oligoplex or Vinum camphoratum comp. (Aurocard), retching does not occur although the camphor dose is the same.

The action of the Oligoplexes depends on two factors:

1. The reactivity of the mixtures, which may be said to have proved of much advantage both in ambulatory and clinical practice.
2. The reactivity of the patient. In regard to the latter it may be said that the Oligoplex shows a heightened electivity in respect of the variable conditions of reactivity as compared with separate drugs. The pharmacological index supplies the information as to what types of reaction or individual susceptibility each Oligoplex is adapted.

For the rest, we know that medicine performs no miracles. Even the best biological remedy must fail occasionally because it envisages certain reactivity conditions which are not present in every case.

The use of the Oligoplexes corresponds to the principle of biological therapy in general. The principle is that of stimulation as opposed to the principle of suppression.

The principle has been called 'stimulation principle' because existing injurious substances or toxins causing morbid conditions are augmented by the administration of a vegetable, animal or mineral poison, i. e., a toxin. Directly or indirectly the pathological picture becomes accentuated. Noxa is added to noxa, toxin to toxin. Translated into practice this means that laxatives are given in diarrhea (Hippocrates already states this); in fevers, pyretics are given; in pains, drugs to aggravate the pains; in skin eruptions, substances productive of skin eruptions; in congestions, preparations tending to increase congestion, etc. It may remain an open question whether the curative effect is due to an increase in the resources of the defensive apparatus of the organism or to an extinction of the toxins by toxins.

It is of importance, especially in chronic disorders, to select a dose which will remain subliminal in its action concerning the expected specific primary aggravation. In acute disorders, on the other hand, biological therapy does not hesitate on occasion intentionally to provoke primary states of aggravation recognisable as such. The Therapeutical Index supplies further details.

Dosage of Oligoplexes (mite and forte doses).

We see that two commercial forms of the Oligoplexes require consideration; the "mite" and the "forte" doses. The mite dose is the more general and always immediately available. It concerns subacute and the slighter, chronic, forms of disease. In acute cases of greater severity the "forte" dose is given; its medicinal value is ten times greater than that of the "mite" dose. For the treatment of obstinately chronic cases it is sometimes best to obtain dilutions of the mite dose from the chemist, e. g., a shaking-up of a 10 gm. bottle with 100 gm. 20% alcohol. Of this the patient puts a tablespoonful in a tumblerful of water and takes a sip every hour or at intervals of several hours.

The following further particulars apply to the prescription of the Oligoplexes mite et forte.

The usual dosage is 10—15 drops in a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily, or two tablets thrice daily. An effect is frequently

only seen on the following day. One Oligoplex alone is given or two synergic Oligoplexes, as recommended in the Therapeutic Index in many instances. Unless 25 gm. is prescribed the chemist will supply a 10 gm. packing containing about 200 drops, so that if 10 drops are taken 3 times daily, a bottle will suffice for 7 days. The patient should therefore be requested to return after 7 days and the remedy be changed if the course of the case renders an alteration desirable. After a further week it is often found useful to return to the remedies given during the first 7 days. Bedridden patients are given 40 drops of the remedy in a cupful of water from which occasional sips are taken. Where the patient consumes the entire contents in one day, a 10 gm. Oligoplex will only last 5 days.

For children prescribe 3 times daily as many drops as the child's years, or, when tablets are prescribed as many tablets daily as the child's years, up to the dosage for adults.

Corresponding reduction for dosage applies to "Essentia aurea", "Echinacin" and other specialities as well.

Pharmacological Index

Historical Index

Pharmacological Index

Abrotanum "Teep"

Wormwood, compositae, fresh leaves of bitter taste.

This cultivated plant which flowers rarely and only at a late stage, contains Abrotine, an antifermentative and antiputrefactive alkaloid. It grows wild only in the warmest regions. It should be prescribed especially in places where it is cultivated; Europe, North America and Southern Asia. (Hegi, The Flora of Central Europe, illustrated, Vol. VI 2, p. 643.)

Already mentioned by Saint Hildegard of Bingen¹⁾ and by Paracelsus²⁾.

Specific for tuberculosis of the peritoneum and the mesentery. Obstinate anorexia in young children (symptomatic) — congelatio, perniones.

Medic. content: 40 tabl. = 0.1 gm. fol. Abrotani.

Rp.: Abrotanum "Teep" 2 tabl. thrice daily.

¹⁾ Causae et Curae, p. 167.

²⁾ Paracelsus, Complete Works Vol. 1, p. 940, Vol. 3, pp. 201 and 532.

Acidum benzoicum Oligoplex

Composition:

Acidum benzoicum
Apocynum
Colchicum autumnale
Herniaria glabra
Hexamethylenetetramine
Ononis spinosa
Physalis alkekengi
Solidago virga aurea
In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Cystitis due to colds. — Irritative conditions of the bladder in nervous girls and women. — Bacteriuria, chronic catarrhal states of the mucous membrane of the bladder of long standing and with alkaline and

bacterially decomposed urine, (urine has the odour of equine urine) — cases refusing to react to the usual antiseptic measures or reacting transiently only. — Rheumatic and prostatic disorders in uratic diathesis with functionally irritable bladder; enuresis diurna. Subjective concomitant symptoms: pains after micturition, radiating to the back.

Clinical observations:

Reality suffers neglect by the one-sided and exclusive antiseptic view-point in the therapy of inflammatory, functionally irritative and subjective bladder disturbances and micturition troubles. The treatment must also aim at influencing the diseased tissue and organ in their vital resistance and at reinforcing their function so as to re-establish the equilibrium of the entire organism. This is definitely attainable with our biological stimulative therapy with its elective, specific influence on the tissue and the organ.

Dosage:

10 drops in a little water, 3—5 times daily.

Acirufan

(Natural formic acid combined with gold in isotonic sea-water solution.)

The concept of alterant treatment and its therapeutic significance are at the present day so well known and so fully appreciated that detailed explanations appear superfluous. What is not as yet sufficiently considered in all its possibilities and indications is the significance of alterative treatment side by side with specific treatment. The state of the constitution as a whole again occupies the foreground in medical thought and action and the value of alterant treatment as the primary factor in therapy cannot be too strongly emphasized: Apart from dietetic and physical alterative measures which may be of the highest importance, the following possibilities exist:

1. Alterant therapy with the aid of Cantharoplast (for details see Cantharoplast, p. 53).

2. Alterant treatment by means of non-specific stimulation therapy with subliminal doses of a formic acid — gold combination in isotonic sea-water solution:

Acirufan.

A single intramuscular injection of 1 c.c. in each week results in a non-specific desensitization; especially in all disorders of allergic etiology it is the therapy of choice in the treatment of polyvalent hypersensibility. Acirufan is well tolerated even by the most sensitive patients. So far secondary effects have never been observed so that continuous treatment without damaging effects is an established possibility.

Indications:

Hay-fever, Asthma bronchiale, Pyelitis chronica, Arthritis urica, Colitis mucosa, Colitis ulcerosa, Neuralgias, Neuritis, Acute articular rheumatism, Chronic articular rheumatism, Arthritis deformans, Muscular rheumatism, Annexitis, Para- and perimetritis chron., Endometritis, Fluor, Psoriasis, Urticaria.

Acidum hydrofluoricum Oligoplex

Composition:

Acidum hydrofluoricum
Arnica
Aurum natronatum chloratum
Kalium dichromicum
Natrium silicicum
Phosphorus
Rubia
Sarasparilla
Viola tricolor

In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Circumscribed, localised, subacute and chronic suppurative inflammations of various tissue following chronic panaritria, chronic periostitis, osteomyelitis, actinomycosis and tuberculosis — fistulas of lacrymal sac, rectal fistulas as far as not amenable to surgical interference or after operative measures. — Influence on development- and growth-disturbances, late sequels in exudative diathesis and hereditary syphilis in children.

Clinical observations:

The active components of Hydrofluoric acid Oligoplex, in part, stand in definite relation to the reticulo-endothelial tissue. The tissue constituents, toxically and structurally damaged by the causal toxins, are selectively stimulated. It is possible in this way to exert an influence on separate biological phases in the regulative, reparatory activities and on the energy of the curative processes. Localisation is accelerated and the necrotic tissue more quickly separated. What surgical indications exist are not opposed by the endeavour also to promote the internal and constitutional curative factors in the field of certain disorders which have hitherto almost exclusively lain in the domain of surgery; on the contrary, surgical interference is often effectively prepared and facilitated by this biological adjuvant therapy.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Acidum phosphoricum Oligoplex

Composition:

Acid. phosphoric.
Argentum colloidal
Belladonna
Glonoinum
Kola
Nux vomica
In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Debility during convalescence, exhaustion- and vascular neurosis. — The favourable influence is seen in the first place in the abolition of the trying tonus lability, collapse-like and anginoid syndromes, etc. Secondly, on the manifestations of hypertonia itself. In hypertonia the remedy should be combined with other suitable remedies and measures.

Psychogenous diarrheas, objectionable perspiration. — Attacks of perspiration during the climacteric also require combination with other remedies (Salvia "Teep", etc.).

In Alopecia (associated with disease of the head-nerves), by way of trial; also in neurogenous forms of diabetes mellitus, (forte dose).

Debility in nephrosis — the process itself is occasionally arrested.

Subjective symptoms:

Sensation of severe exhaustion ("everything tired and bathed in sweat"); also subliminal experiences find response in emotional alteration.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Aconitum napellus "Teep"

Wolfs-bane, fresh-looking, flowering herb.

This poisonous plant, also found in cultivated gardens, often grows luxuriously in moist places liberally supplied with dung (grazing fields) in the Alps, Carpathians and also in various other mountainous parts of Europe (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora von Mitteleuropa*, Vol. III, p. 495). —

Wolfs-bane was held in high esteem already in the Middle Ages, as may be seen from Paracelsus¹⁾ writings.

Hufeland²⁾ also mentions the plant. — It contains Aconitine, the most poisonous of all alkaloids (E. Rost); 3 mg. suffice to kill a horse. — It is used:

1. As an antipyretic. According to H. H. Meyer³⁾ it excites the central parasymphetic, thermoinhibitory centre, thereby reducing the temperature. Since the question of the existence of a thermoinhibitory centre is not definitely settled we quote this statement with all due reserve. The excitation of all sensory nerve-endings, on the other hand, is hardly in dispute. The cutaneous heat sensation is increased. It is indicated for fevers in which the sensations of heat and cold appear in turn, in which the lips are dry and perhaps cracked, and where the throat is red and dry. It is useless against high temperatures in typhoid fever, consumption, malaria and fevers due to local inflammations. — It is suitable, above all, where the high temperature commences with a sensation of thirst, accelerated pulse, anxious impatience, marked agitation, tossing about in bed (Hahnemann), as for instance, in inflammation of the throat and trachea;

pneumonia, pleurisy. Hottinger¹⁾ showed how very small doses of Aconitine regularize the heart. He made his experiments on the chloralised heart yielding an irregular electrocardiogram.

2. As a remedy against the sequels of colds, e. g., cystitis, watery diarrhea, amenorrhoea and cough irritation.

3. In neuralgias, more especially facial neuralgias in young people. Attention should be given to the symptoms following repeated internal doses of 1—2 mg. Aconitine: paresthesia, formication, sensation of numbness, etc., in the limbs. In doses of that strength all sensation of pain ceases, e. g., in trigeminal neuralgia⁵⁾.

4. As an antirheumatic. Donner⁶⁾ classes Aconitum with the most important remedies of acute rheumatism, both articular and muscular. In these cases also is it indicated only for the beginning and may be suitably followed by Bryonia in pleuritis, by Colchicum in pericarditis, by Spigelia in endocarditis.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 0.01 gm herb. Aconiti.

Rp: Aconitum "Teep" 1—2 tabl. 3—5 times daily.

¹⁾ Paracelsus Samtl. Werke, Vol. III, p. 656.

²⁾ Hufeland, Ench. med., 76, 135, 139, 167, etc.

³⁾ Reports of the 30th Congress for Internal Medicine, 1913.

⁴⁾ Hottinger, Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Pharm., 1925, Vol. 105, p. 1.

⁵⁾ Meyer-Gottlieb, Exp. Pharm., 8th Edition, 1933, p. 58.

⁶⁾ Hughes-Donner, Einführung in die hom. Arzneimittellehre, 1932, p. 52.

Adonis vernalis "Teep"

Vernal Pheasant's Eye, ranunculaceae, fresh-looking flowering plant.

This plant flourishes in chalky soil and is chiefly found on sunny, barren hills and rocks, but also on heaths and in sandy pine forests on plains (South-East, South-West and Central Europe). It rarely manages to flower in shady places (Hegi, Flora of Central Europe, illustrated, Vol. III, 597).

The plant is looked upon as a substitute for digitalis because it produces no cumulative secondary effects. The Adonis glucosides constrict the peripheral vessels¹⁾ and have a diuretic action²⁾. They also have a sedative

¹⁾ Bock, Fortschr. d. Med. 1923, 45.

²⁾ Fromherz, M. m. W. 1927, 818; Lürmann u. Lauer, Klin. W. 1931, No. 22, 1932, No. 7. Older literature with Sieburg Arch. d. Pharm. 1913, p. 154, etc.

effect and have even been prescribed against epilepsy³⁾. According to Schulz they have an influence on the renal parenchyma⁴⁾.

Adonis is given in endocarditis, cardiac insufficiency, dropsy due to cardiac incompenation, fatty heart and Basedow's disease, especially where these disorders are associated with rheumatic complaints and particularly also in general obesity⁵⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 0.01 gm. herb. Aconiti.

Rp.: Adonis "Teep" 2 tabl. thrice daily.

³⁾ Bechterer u. Pewsner, M. m. W. 1925, p. 1106.

⁴⁾ Schulz, Wirkung und Anwendung der deutschen Arzneimittel-
lehre.

⁵⁾ Stauffer, Klinisch-Homöopathische Arzneimittellehre, Regens-
burg 1926, p. 83.

Aesculus Oligoplex

Composition:

Aesculus hippocastanum

Arsenicum album

Collinsonia canadensis

Nux vomica

Paeonia

Scrophularia nodosa

Teucrium scorodonia

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Status haemorrhoidalis with protruding, painfully congested nodules, not bleeding or only occasionally bleeding. — Hemorrhoidal constitution in the sense of empiric medicine!

Chronic constipation in fundamental connection with above; Sigmoid catarrhs.

Rheumatoses of the lumbosacral joint, lumbago and sacralgia.

Genital disorders in the small pelvis due to nervous hyperemia and tissue enfeeblement. Discomforts associated with intermittent prostatic enlargement.

Subjective discomforts, sensations localised in the after-, sacral (symphysis) regions, such as pains, a burning feeling, repletion, sensation of bruising and lameness along the sacroiliac joints, etc.

Clinical observations:

Disturbances of the venous circulation in the small pelvis, impeded and slowed portal circulation, slackening of the vascular walls, etc., can be selectively influenced and improved by the remedy.

The aim of biological medicine to remedy functional disturbances, before they reach serious structural and hypertrophic development, by internal medication, must not be regarded as being fundamentally inimical to surgical possibilities. No modern physician will wish to maintain that operative treatment of noduli also represents causal treatment. Within certain limits hemorrhoidal nodules and their troublesome subjective syndromes can be causally abolished permanently with the assistance of biological remedies.

Dosage:

15 drops in a spoonful of water, 3—5 times daily.

Agnus castus Oligoplex

Composition:

Agnus castus

Apis

Belladonna

Glonoinum

Juglans regia

Phosphorus

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Angina catarrhalis, pharyngotonsillitis with inflammatory toxic swelling and painfulness of the regional glands of the throat. Lymphadenitis in the area of the organs of the throat, glandular fever in children; nasopharyngitis and tonsillitis showing a tendency to infect the ear and accessory cavities. Acute inflammatory febrile affections of existing adenoids, particularly indicated in exudative scrofulosis during pubescence and early youth.

In annexa inflammation, menorrhagia, endocrine disturbances with special implication of the thyroid gland.

Clinical observations:

The acute and subacute forms of the catarrhal and infectious disorders are exclusively characterized by the stage of hyperemia and inflammatory swelling. Where the disorder progresses further, say to the stage of inflammatory infiltration or tissue destruction in the superficial mucous membranes, etc. (3rd stage), the remedy should be given with Oligoplexes of more profound action, e. g., *Mercurius cyanatus* Oligoplex and perhaps others in alternation. For particulars see Therapeutic Index.

Dosage:

10 drops, in water, twice to thrice daily.

Ailanthus Oligoplex

Composition:

Ailanthus
Apis
Belladonna
Camphora
Pilocarpinum hydrochloricum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Angina and pharyngotonsillitis in markedly toxic or septic acute infections with rapidly developing structural damage to the mucous membrane of the throat and involvement of the regional glands. Angina scarlatina, etc. Generally given together with *Agnus castus* Oligoplex.

Dosage:

40 drops, in a cupful of water, a sip to be taken every hour.

Aletris Oligoplex

Composition:

Aletris farinosa
China
Helonias dioica
Creosotum
Lilium tigrinum
Nux vomica
Pulsatilla
Secale cornutum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Habitual predisposition to anomalous positions, descensus, retroversio, retroflexio and prolapsus uteri, developing during convalescence in girls and women with feeble connective tissue material after emaciation and frequent puerperia. Chronic menorrhoeas and metrorrhagias as well as metritis due to constitutional aplasia or acquired atony and inferiority of the connective tissue substance.

Atony of the innervation and tissue of the entire abdomen, also enteroptosis, constipation, mainly of the atonic forms associated with these conditions.

Infantile genitals, constitutional atonic fluor.

Clinical observations:

Aletris Oligoplex has proved of much value as a tonic of the organs in the "minor gynecology" of the daily practitioner. The organotropic relation of its active components to the female genital apparatus results in a selectively roborant action on innervation and tonus of the connective tissue apparatus, etc.

Dosage:

10—20 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Alliocaps

garlic in capsules.

Original box of 40 capsules.

Oily maceration of the finest garlic.

Recent investigations have shown that the juice of *allium sativum* (garlic) and, more particularly, its oily constituents, are rich in organically bound sulphur, iodine and silicic acid combinations, apart from important nutrient and complementary substances containing vitamins.

Amongst others, McCullum and Simons have pointed out the importance of the state of natural combination, for instance, of iodine with vegetable substances.

These data permit a better comprehension of the fact that garlic juice belongs to the oldest and most appreciated remedies used by the human race. With the second half of the 19th century its multifarious medicinal use

began to fall into oblivion and garlic is now consumed only by the rural population for food purposes, whilst its remedial use is confined to popular medicine.

The chief reason for the modern aversion to garlic and its medicinal use no doubt lies in the fact that a continuous ingestion of garlic juice imparts an objectionable odour to the breath and effluviium of the skin.

Alliocaps, introduced by Dr. Madaus & Co., is free from odour and taste and therefore represents an unobjectionable garlic remedy. Experience proves that the protracted use of garlic in the form of Alliocaps reduces the unpleasant exhalation of the skin to a minimum.

Indications:

As an alterative, — highly efficacious iodine- and sulphur-combination — more particularly during the years of change (climax) — for both sexes. Warmly recommended by biologists for the prevention of premature ageing and of arteriosclerosis, also in the first stages of general atherosclerosis, more especially in the region of the abdominal and mesenteric vessels. Presclerotic or sclerotic flatulence pushing up the diaphragm and having clinical secondary effects on heart and circulation.

As a biological intestinal disinfectant; found useful in various intestinal affections associated with obstinate diarrheas, colics and meteorism, also in fermentation dyspepsia and functional pancreas insufficiency. Also of proved service in mucomembranous colitis, in the form of clysters.

The intestinal action of Alliocaps is attributable to its antifermentative properties with their sedative influence on the smooth musculature; also to its secretion-inhibiting quality; hence the recommendation of its empiric use in the diarrhea of phthisis (intestinal tuberculosis).

Alliocaps is always worth trying in chronic tracheo-bronchitis with copious suppurative secretion (bronchiectasis?) also in worm diseases, oxyuriasis and trychocephalus infections.

Dosage:

Unless modified by the physician, 1 or, at most, 2 capsules are swallowed with a little water before the evening meal.

Minor reactive aggravations of the existing discomforts (meteorism, etc.) are only of a passing nature. For alterative cures *Alliocaps* should be taken in spring and autumn courses, each lasting from 4—6 weeks.

Ammonium bromatum Oligoplex

Composition:

Ammonium bromatum

Arnica

Sisymbrium officinale

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Catarrhal states of irritation and affections of the upper respiratory passages; acute, subacute and generally afebrile.

Pharyngitis and epiglottitis, as also the first stages of catarrhal laryngitis. Disposition of these affections to migrate downwards at a rapid pace. Smokers' catarrh.

Sequels of unusual functional vocal effort. Debilitation of the vocal chords. Predisposition to singers' nodes, singers' catarrh.

Subjective troubles, rawness, sensation of burning, pain accompanying swallowing, cough irritation, hoarseness and huskiness of voice.

In the more obstinate cases and extension of the affection to the laryngeal mucous membrane and vocal chords, alternate with *Arum triphyllum* Oligoplex.

Clinical observations:

Everything that local treatment of certain morbid processes in accessible internal surfaces aims at, and sometimes transiently achieves, selective biological medicinal stimulants will achieve much more markedly, or will complement external treatment. Circulation and tonus of the mucous membranes and the musculature assisting in sound-production, are selectively stimulated. The functio-pathological phases of affections so treated pass off more rapidly. The affections are not only abolished, but a real equilibrium is established in the affected organs.

Dosage:

10 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Antimonium aurantiacum sulphuratum colloidal tabl. Original "Madaus"

Proved of value in asthma and emphysema of humans and animals.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 10 mg. Antim. aur. sulph.

1 tablet is given, 3 times daily.

Anti-Arterio-Calcin "Madaus"

Original boxes of about 130 gm.

Composition:

Silicea Oligoplex, intima aortae, ergotin, bar. jodat., thiosinamin, sem. crataegi oxyac., ammon. vanad., rad. bromat.

Indications:

Anti-Arterio-Calcin is the remedy for biological influence on, and prevention of, presclerosis and atherosclerosis associated with hypertonia.

The protracted use of Anti-Arterio-Calcin enables a lasting influence on the raised blood-pressure and associated discomforts not only by a direct pharmacodynamic lowering of the blood-pressure but also by improvement of capillarisation, blood perfusion and the alterative influence on the plethoric habitus and the general constitution.

The remedy has also proved of excellent clinico-empiric service in diseases of the aorta, incipient aneurysms and sclerotic affections of the heart-muscle whose energy it raises whilst arrhythmia is improved.

Contraindications:

Low blood-pressure, under 110 mm Hg systol., and arteriosclerosis with marked tonus variability.

Dosage:

An exact teaspoonful, twice to thrice daily, $\frac{1}{2}$ hour before meals. Allow the powder to disintegrate in the mouth; it may be helped down with a draught of water.

Apodochmon ointment

Original tubes with cannula, containing about 20 and about 30 gm.

Original jars, without cannula, containing about 25 and 50 gm.

Active substances: Bismuth, Am. benzoic. aeth. ester, Acid gallic.
For the treatment of anal fissures, anal fistulas, inflammatory and painful hemorrhoids, pruritus ani et vulvae.

Directions for use:

Hemorrhoids: 1. external: construct a small hood of cotton wool over the tip of the index finger, apply the ointment and cautiously rub it over the painful parts and their environment. — 2. Piles located in the rectum: each package contains a cannula which is screwed on to the tube and cautiously introduced into the rectum. Pressure on the end of the tube introduces the ointment into the rectum.

Instead of ointment Apodochmon Suppositories may be used.

Apomorphinum Oligoplex

Composition:

Apomorphinum hydrochloricum
Atropinum sulphuricum
Cocculus indicus
Veratrum album
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

For the medicinal influence on the syndromes of nausea, retching and cholera morbus, also in alimentary poisoning, toxic gastroenteritis, cholera nostras, typhoid fever, etc., where these conditions still persist after causal treatment (removal of noxae).

Vomiting of pregnancy, travel-sickness, seasickness and similar syndromes in encephalitis lethargica.

Clinical observations:

Apomorphinum Oligoplex is a combination-product of proved practical value. It brings about symptomatic

alleviation also in very marked manifestations of hypersensitiveness on a biological basis.

Dosage:

5—6 drops every $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour, and up to 2 hours, according to the severity of the condition. After the favourable effect has been achieved, 8—12 drops are given 3—4 times daily, in a little water, until the equilibrium is re-established.

Aqua maris Injections “Madaus”

Aqua maris septentrion. naturalis filtratione frigida sterilisata, diluted and undiluted, in ampoules of 1—500 cc.

The injections have proved of value in chronic eczematoses, psoriasis, and as an alterative.

Suitable for the non-specific stimulation therapy.

Argentum Oligoplex

Composition:

Argentum colloidal
Atropinum sulfuricum
Bismutum subgallicum
Uranium nitricum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Gastric dysfunction with hypersecretion and hyperchlorhydria.

Subacute and chronic gastritis, gastric and duodenal ulcers, incipient. Callous ulcers and marked regional adhesions are generally contraindicated.

Clinical observations:

Subacute and chronic gastric catarrh, rarely diagnosed in practice and rarely taken seriously in regard to diet and therapy, is, nevertheless, of great importance in the origination, prodrome and relapsing tendency in gastric ulcer. Epigastric symptoms, sensation of repletion and pressure, of pain and discrete spastic attacks associated with alteration of the gustatory perception in the mouth, always require purposeful treatment. We are not thinking of alkali therapy which is merely jog-trot

treatment and which, with its chemical interference with the mucous membrane surfaces, represents the measure of errors into which our therapeutical instinct may lead us. The necessity of a selective medicinal therapy capable of stimulating the healing process will not be denied by anyone keeping in mind that ulcer etiology also comprises functional-vascular alteration apart from acquired gastric catarrh. The condition is sometimes referred to as vasoneurotic diathesis of the mucous membrane surfaces. The existing literature on the subject describes the action of the Argentum Oligoplex constituents on the vegetatively innervated vascular supply, or on the inflammatory and secretory manifestations.

Dosage:

A teaspoonful to a heaped teaspoonful, 3—5 times daily.

Arnica "Teep"

Wolfsbane, compositae, dried root.

This plant attains a height of 24 inches and has reddish-yellow flowers. It is a native of the mountainous districts of Europe and occurs singly or in clumps on undunged, humous to sandy, but chalk-deficient soil. *Arnica montana* generally avoids flat ground containing chalk and minerals. In cows it causes blood in the urine; in especially sensitive people the fresh flowers act as a skin-irritant (Hegi, *Flora of Central Europe*, illustrated, Vol. VI, 2, p. 704).

In Hufeland's ¹⁾ "Medicinal Herbs" *Arnica montana* figures as an exceedingly popular remedy, more particularly in states of debility, overexertion and inflammations.

Intravenous injections of *Arnica* cause respiratory paralysis; at first also increased cardiac activity and blood-pressure, then regression and, finally, paralysis ²⁾. Arnicin, which is contained in *Arnica*, produces inflammatory symptoms in the mucous membranes of the digestive tract. Applied to the skin it displays a strongly irritant action resulting in inflammations, blisters and suppuration ³⁾.

¹⁾ Hufeland, *Ench. med.*, pp. 68, 99, 100, 106, 117, 119, 131, 155, 179, etc.; *Journal*, Vol. I, pp. 491, 493; Vol. II, p. 259.

²⁾ Pereira, *American Journal of Physiology*, 1929, Vol. 90, p. 469.

³⁾ Henke-Lubarsch, *Handb. d. spez. path. Anat. u. hist.*, Vol. X, p. 447.

The chief indication for Arnica is indolent regeneration of the muscular and vascular system, also overexertion of any kind. Schulz ¹⁾ describes Arnica as a powerful excitant and stimulant and says that it is favoured by singers against relaxed laryngeal musculature and hoarseness. It is also indicated in cases of overstrain of muscles, sinews and joints of the extremities.

It is highly successful in injuries and hemorrhages following blows or contusions. Given internally it assists absorption (Aschner ²⁾). It is prescribed also in blood-congestion; hemorrhages, such as nose-bleed; hemoptysis, hematuria. Finally it is used in neuralgias, asthma and skin lesions.

Medic. content: 40 tabl. = 0,1 gr. Rad. Arnicae.

Rp.: Arnica "Teep" 1 tablet, 3--4 times daily.

¹⁾ Schulz, Wirkung und Anwendung d. deutschen Arzneipflanzen, p. 254.

²⁾ Aschner, Krise der Medizin, p. 409.

Arnica Tincture "Madaus" ad us. ext.

Prepared from the fresh plant, 1 part of the tincture being diluted with 3 parts water.

In hemorrhages, erythema nodosum multiforme, acute mastitis.

1 coffeespoonful to a glass of warm water, for use as a gargle in angina catarrhalis.

In angina catarrhalis, tonsillitis parenchymatosa, a mixture of equal parts of Arnica, Echinacin and Phytolacca tincture is recommended for spray-inhalation.

Arnica Oligoplex

Composition

Arnica

Aconitum

Belladonna

Bryonia

China

Nux vomica

Veratrum album

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Febrile disorders, colds and infections in the nature of influenza, developing more or less quickly but running a tardy course without leading to a definite localisation of the affection. — Susceptibility to influenza persists after the attack is overcome.

Among subjective symptoms, marked fatigue and toxic headaches predominate; there is also a tendency to collapse-like lability of the vasomotors during the course of the illness.

Clinical observations:

In regard to mixtures of medicinal agents such as Arnica Oligoplex, Eupatorium Oligoplex and Asclepias Oligoplex which are used in acutely febrile infections, the following general observations may be made: antipyretics and analgetics proper do not exist in biological medicine; this will be understood by those realizing that the analgetic and antipyretic action of modern pharmaceutical products is based entirely on numbing, narcotic effects on the reactions of hypersensitiveness. The character appertaining to biological medicaments stands in direct contrast with the above inasmuch as they provoke specific reactions and are, for reasons of affinity, so chosen as to act on the existing static hypersensitiveness of a diseased organ and the organism. If administered correctly and in good time, our remedies are thus able to influence the clinical course of a febrile affection only in this sense. The morbid process is shortened, the toxic secondary symptoms are more rapidly overcome by the accelerated elimination of the toxins and stimulation of the regulative activities; moreover, the risk of complications is by these means considerably lessened.

Prof. Beckly Stearns, New York, the author of a full report on the experiences with homeotherapy during the great influenza epidemics of 1918—1922 in America, says that the course of the illness, convalescence and relapsing tendency under pure homeotherapeutic management compared most favourably in every respect with the influenza cases treated according to symptomatic pharmacological rules.

Dosage:

10—20 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Arnica Opodeldoc "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 70 gm.

Spir. sap. camph. Ph. G. VI; Arnica extern.

In muscular sprains, contusions, decubitus and also in endocarditis, percutaneous use is recommended in addition to internal treatment. Externally the preparation is applied by rubbing.

Arum triphyllum Oligoplex

Composition:

Arum triphyllum
Anisum
Arsenicum album
Carbo vegetabilis
Erysinum officinale
Hepar sulphuris
Manganum perox.
Olibanum

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Acute and subacute catarrhal affections of the upper respiratory tract, epipharyngitis, epiglottitis and laryngitis. Hyperemic, partly serous, swelling of the involved mucous membranes. Often given in alternation with Ammonium bromatum Oligoplex or, in pyretic forms, with Arnica Oligoplex.

Individual sensitiveness of the vocal chords; relaxed condition of vocal chords in professional speakers and singers (v. Ammonium bromatum Oligoplex). Subjective discomforts: husky, toneless, hoarse voice with scanty, tough and hard mucus.

Clinical observations:

The special biologic-homeopathic literature should be studied respecting the selective affinity of the various components to the tissues of larynx, epiglottis and pharynx. As was observed in connection with Ammonium bromatum Oligoplex the complementation of local treatment (where necessary) only will impart a lasting character to the therapeutical measures; this applies

also to all curative efforts in the treatment of mucous membrane surfaces.

Dosage:

Two tablets, 3—5 times daily.

Asarum europaeum “Teep”

wild ginger, aristolochiaceae, fresh rhizome.

This hardy plant attains a height of 4 inches, prefers clay soil and is a typical companion of the beech. Its aroma is reminiscent of camphor. Its proterogynous flowers are probably used by small animals as hiding places. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. III, p. 160.)

The plant was already much esteemed by Paracelsus¹⁾ and recommended by Osiander²⁾ as an emetic. — Asaron, contained in Asarum, has a narcotic action whereas the crude oil, a further constituent of the plant, produces hyperemia of every organ, inflammation of the kidneys and uterus, also abortus³⁾.

Asarum “Teep” is given as an emetic in the place of apomorphine injections which often cause a degree of nausea bordering on a fainting attack. Aschner⁴⁾ remarks on this indication: “The emetic action (this applies to most emetics) increases or facilitates secretion in the respiratory organs, also of saliva, bile and pancreas; it also produces perspiration and diuresis”. “From the purely empiric point of view we may subscribe to the rule of ancient practitioners according to which an emetic is frequently indicated in all disorders located above the diaphragm, a laxative, on the other hand, in disorders located below the diaphragm”.

Thus the remedy should be given as an alterative in pneumonia, pulmonary edemata, emphysema, angina pectoris, bronchial asthma, whooping-cough, acute infections such as measles, scarlatina, diphtheria, dysentery, cholera, typhus, tetanus; also in mumps, migraine, headaches, angina, sciatica, lumbago, nervous dyspepsia, gastric atony, hyperacidity, raving mania, melancholia, hypochondria, mania, dementia praecox and menstrual

1) Paracelsus, *Sämtl. Werke*, Vol. III, pp. 309, 554.

2) Osiander, *Volksarzneymittel*, p. 58.

3) Orient, *Cluj med.* 1930, Vol. XI, p. 132.

4) Aschner, *Krise d. Medizin*, p. 105.

disorders, especially amenorrhea. — Where given as an emetic the capsule should not be swallowed entire, the action is better if it is slowly masticated and gradually swallowed. If vomiting does not result after five to ten minutes, a second capsule is given, and so forth. Children and infants vomit more readily than adults. In pregnancy cases caution is necessary in view of the risk of abortion. Medic. contents: 10 caps. = 10 gm Rad. Asar.

Rp.: Asarum europ. "Teep" (masticate 1—3 capsules for emetic purposes).

Asclepias Oligoplex

Composition:

Asclepias
Arsenicum iodatum
Bryonia
Camphora
Colchicum autumnale
Equisetum arvense
Digitalis
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Catarrh and all infectious affections of the lower respiratory passages and the pleura.

Tracheobronchitis, pleuritis sicca, pleuritis margin., pleuritis interlobularis, pleuritis diaphragmatica, pericarditis. Clinical course: dry character of the functional manifestations, subacute febrile course.

Polyserositis of dry character, bursitis and articular affections after infections of various kinds, especially in the course of, or following, dysentery.

Clinical observations:

Of the active components, Asclepias, Bryonia, Ranunculus, have a selective affinity to the serosa and pleura. In this combination they attain a definite increase in activity. In accordance with their character and their points of attack their effect is a biological promotion of the subsidence of the various forms of reaction in these disorders and, accordingly, an acceleration of their termination.

Dosage:

10—15 drops, thrice daily.

Aurocard (Vinum camph. comp.)

Original bottles of about 200 gm.

Composition:

Strophanthus, *digitalis*, *ignatia*, *cactus grfl.*, *aur. natr. chlor.*, *camphora* in subliminal dosage, *vinum et corrig.*, heart-hormone.

This biological combination-product is really complementary to *Essentia aurea*. In view of its partly new active components it has a more extensive field of indications for cardiac and circulatory disorders which are functionally (i. e., in the organic sense) already somewhat advanced.

Indications:

Tonus variability and conditions of weakness in the cardiac and vascular systems. Tendency to rapid exhaustion. Indolent or insufficient rate of convalescence; temporary, complete failure of the vegetative innervation and automaticity of the cardiac function. Labile blood-pressure with periodical increases, attacks of palpitations and arrhythmia, periodical congestive conditions of the chest-organs alternating with debility, tendency to fainting attacks and giddiness.

Especially recommended as an adjuvant in, and the after-treatment of shock, collapse and severe tachycardia. In incipient coronary disorders (coronary sclerosis), heart-muscle deterioration, latent or manifest circulatory insufficiency. In these cases "Aurocard" exerts a nutritive stimulus and enables the use of sub-threshold, potentialised specific heart and circulatory remedies during months. — In hypertonic forms, *Vinum camphoratum comp.* is useful in alternation with "Anti-Arterio-Calcin" "Madaus".

Cardiopathies due to nicotine-, alcohol- and cocaine-abuse, tobacco-angina, etc.

In cardiac and circulatory disturbances of mentally labile individuals (psychopaths) with melancholic — depressive syndromes, the empiric use of the remedy, in alternation with *Essentia aurea* (favouring capillarisation), has been found of much value.

Dosage:

1 teaspoonful, thrice daily; in pneumonia, complications of influenza, 1 teaspoonful, 5 times daily.

Aurum Oligoplex

Composition:

Aurum natronatum chloratum
Arsenicum jodatum
Cerium oxalicum
Ferrum jodatum
Platinum chloratum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Chronic inflammatory manifestations of various origin of skin, glands, mucous membranes and bones where there is a lymphoscrofulous constitution; also in mixed forms of exudative diathesis with hereditary syphilis. Swellings of the lymphatic glands, struma formations, are in the main of interstitial character. Struma hyperplastica, especially where the lateral lobes are involved. Basedowoid affections (here only as an adjuvant). Surgical tuberculosis.

The remedy is also used as a catalyser in order to set going some other therapy, slow in exerting an influence. It is given, for instance, where a diuretic tea has no diuretic effect, e. g. in nephrosis.

Clinical observations:

The active components possess a selective affinity to the reticulo-endothelial system. The influence of certain heavy metals on the functions of the mesenchyma has recently been recognised by scientific research. The stimulant effect of minute quantities of heavy metals on the defensive apparatus (process of immunisation) has been satisfactorily established by Walbum's experiments. Handowsky compares the mechanism of their action with that of the vitamins. Empiric therapeutical experience of antique and homeopathic medicine respecting minute amounts of metals thus find their scientific confirmation. The use of suitable amounts of metals produces very conspicuous reactions in various disorders of the respective tissue systems; effects which may justifiably be regarded as catalyst-nutritive.

Dosage:

Two tablets 3—5 times daily.

Avena sativa tincture "Madaus"

The tincture of the green oat is recommended in a dose of 40 drops as a soporific, as an antidote in morphinism, alcoholism, diphtheric paralysis (in rather smaller dosage), also in dysentery (for nocturnal restlessness).

Badiaga Oligoplex

Composition:

Badiaga
Barium carbonicum
Cerium oxalicum
Kalium jodatum
Lycopus virginicus
Spongia
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Chronic inflammatory disorders of the glandular systems associated with hyperplasia of the glandular parenchyma. Strumitis parenchymatosa et interstitialis. Morbus Basedowii, incipient and slighter cases. May also be tried in multiple fatty tumors and in adiposis of partly ovariogenous origin (climacteric, etc.).

Aortic sclerosis, coronary sclerosis, discomforts in incipient aneurysms.

The relationship of the active components with those of Aurum Oligoplex merits attention.

Dosage:

Badiaga Oligoplex contains iodine and bromine combinations inorganically bound and derived directly from natural products, sea- and fresh-water sponges. 4 tablets, equalling 1 gm. of powder, contain $1\frac{1}{4}$ dmg. iodine bromatum. Caution is advised in disorders intolerant of iodine.

Badiojod Ointment

Original tubes of about 20 and 35 gm.

Original jars of about 50 gm.

Vespa Oligoplex, badiaga pulv., Jod., ol. sinapis, apis, cantharis vaselin, flav., lanolin.

In struma hyperplastica, edematous swelling, neuralgias, erysipelas, morbus Basedowi (in persons not sensitive to iodine).

The Badiaga addition is in the finest possible dispersion and therefore serves to produce invisible but biologically positively-acting skin-scarification which accelerates the absorption of the other constituents.

Applied by massage in the evening.

Balneum Fellipicis

Original bottles of about 100 gm.

Natr. bic., Fel Tauri, Pix liquid., div. Olaether.

In psoriasis, eczema, herpes. Relieves itching.

The content of a 100 gm. bottle is the quantity for a bath.

Half the content is used for part immersion.

Baptisia Oligoplex

Composition:

Baptisia

Acidum oxalicum

Aloe

Arsenicum album

Bryonia

Chelidonium majus

Chininum sulfuricum

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Febrile infectious disorders of long duration with gastroenteric syndromes in the foreground, e. g., paratyphus A and B, typhus abdominalis, influenza, gastric symptoms (in typhoid manifestations), malaria (together with China "Teep").

Dosage:

40—60 drops in a cupful of water. A sip taken every $\frac{1}{2}$ —2 hours.

Basilicum Oligoplex

Composition:

Basilicum

Cochlearia

Gratiola

Salvia

Vinca minor

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Clinical morbid pictures of various genesis in which the functio-pathological course shows marked irritability of all mucous membranes with marked mucus formation on the mucous membrane surfaces and with consecutive disturbances of the processes of fermentation (meteoritis, etc.)

Toxic alimentary gastroenteritis, paratyphoid A and B. Gastrointestinal forms of influenza. Chronic gastrointestinal catarrh: alternate with Thymus Oligoplex Infectious inflammatory manifestations of the urogenital tract.

Para- and post-gonorrhoeic conditions of irritation of the urethral mucous membrane.

Clinical observations:

Historical medicine which endeavoured to illuminate empirically the deeper interrelations in pathogenesis from constitutional points of view, used, in these cases, to speak of gastric and infectious dyscrasia. (Aschner: Constitution Therapy).

The biological components are chosen for their selective provocative action on the sensitiveness of tissues and organs. Their real part in the curative process may scientifically partly be attributed to this denominator. Where this is not kept in mind the possibilities of the action of biological remedies will not be understood. Morbid processes in which the biologist uses a remedy of this kind (we here refer to the example of gastroenteritis due to alimentary causes) have gone beyond the stage where adsorptive influences (e. g. by *carbo animalis*) can do good. In view of the stage reached, the disorder is now an affair of the selectively affected part of the organ. This can, and is intended to, be stimulated and supported by means of properly adapted biological medicinal action.

Dosage:

10—20 drops in water, thrice daily.

Belladonna "Teep"

Deadly nightshade, solanaceae, fresh plant.

This plant, which grows in shady places, has large, relatively delicate leaves and attains a height of about 5 feet. It favours

humous, chalky and silicious soil and is found in the woods and grazing fields of Eurasia and Africa. It has also been introduced into America. According to Goris, Delnard and Baur, the leaves grown in sunny places contain twice as much of the alkaloid atropine as those grown in the shade. Nitrogenous manure is also said to increase the atropine content. Ruminants and animals living on insects are especially immune against the toxic properties of the leaves. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. V, p. 2566.)

Belladonna has been described by Paracelsus¹⁾ as a mania-producing plant. Hufeland²⁾ has used it to an extraordinary extent. — The Belladonna action is mainly based on the atropine constituent which, above all, influences the vegetative nervous system and the organs with a smooth musculature whose motility and tonus it weakens owing to its peripherally inhibiting action on all afferent parasympathetic nerve-endings³⁾. Atropine is, on the other hand, regarded by several writers as a fatigue poison for the sympathetic nerve-endings⁴⁾. It impairs glandular activity; Arima⁵⁾, Metzner⁶⁾ observed a drying of the mucous membrane of the salivary gland followed by "paradoxical salivation" with the presence, on the one hand, of enlarged alveoli, on the other, a shrinking of the alveoli. Blume⁷⁾ looks upon the salivation produced by doses of 1 : 10 000 as a reflex action (reserve action! The author). The gastro-intestinal secretion experiences a diminution⁸⁾ which is probably the cause of anorexia and emaciation seen in chronic atropine poisoning. In the esophagus, stomach and small intestine it causes inflammatory hemorrhagic affections, i. e., ulcer formation⁹⁾. — The heart action is increased owing to the removal of the inhibitory vagus irritants; the arterial blood-pressure is also raised. Marked capillary dilatation causes a reddening of the skin and increases the body-temperature¹⁰⁾. Bella-

¹⁾ Paracelsus, *Samtl. Werke*, Vol. III, p. 14.

²⁾ Hufeland, *Enchiridion medicum*, pp. 83, 84, 90, 106, 156, 160, 167, 174, 182, 185, 214 etc.; Hufeland, *Journal*, Vol. VIII, p. 554.

³⁾ Meyer-Goitlieb, *Exp. Pharm.*, p. 195.

⁴⁾ Tamuchi and Kiyohara, *Fol. pharm. japon.*, 1928, Vol. VIII, No. 3, p. 6.

⁵⁾ Arima, *Arch. f. exp. Path.*, 1918, Vol. 83, p. 1.

⁶⁾ Metzner, 80th Congress of German Naturalists, Cologne, 1909.

⁷⁾ Blume, *Naunyn-Schmiedeb. Archiv*, 1928, Vol. 127, Nos. 3/4, p. 153.

⁸⁾ See 3.

⁹⁾ Jaksch, *Vergiftungen*, (Nothangels *Spez. Path. and Ther.*, Vienna 1897, Vol. I.)

¹⁰⁾ Morat and Doyon, *C. r. Soc. Biol.* 1892.

donna poisoning results in violent agitation and delirium, convulsions and, finally, central paralysis and stupor¹¹⁾. The delirium is associated with marked over-production in the psychomotor field¹²⁾. Small doses of atropine lead to hypoglycemia, larger doses to hyperglycemia¹³⁾. The effects on the skin are pustules, wheals, petechiae and eruptions suggesting scarlatina¹⁴⁾. The action on the eye is catarrhal, follicular conjunctivitis, inflammation of the lid and lid-eczema¹⁵⁾. The colloid secretion of the thyroid gland is also influenced¹⁶⁾. — With the atropine effects Belladonna unites the medicinal properties of the ballast substances of the plant which latter are, moreover, able to reduce the toxic action of the alkaloid very considerably. It is, therefore, of very great advantage to prescribe the less toxic pulverised plant in the place of the poisonous chemical.

The chief indications for Belladonna "Teep" are the disorders related to the brain: epilepsy, eclampsia, fever hallucinations, acute mania, cerebral irritation, convulsions, cerebral arterial congestions, apoplexy (here also for prophylactic use), headaches due to hyperemia; also neuralgias, especially in the area of the right trigeminus. In febrile and inflammatory conditions Belladonna is especially highly esteemed: puerperal fever, scarlatina, acute disorders of the throat. It also has a sedative influence in whooping-cough, cough irritation, in asthma, biliary and renal colics, tremor; spastic chronic constipation; dynamic ileus, urinary incontinence, nocturnal enuresis, nose-bleed. Its action is favourable also in cases of morphine and nicotine poisoning. In view of its stimulant action on the heart-function it is finally also used as a cardiac tonic.

Medic. content: 40 tbl. = 0.1 gm Fol. Bellad.

Rp.: Belladonna "Teep" 1—2 tabl., thrice daily, in colicky attacks 2—3 tbl.

¹¹⁾ See 3, p. 196.

¹²⁾ Pohlisch, *Mon.-Schr. f. Psychiatr. and Neurol.*, 1928, Vol. 69, Nos. 3/4, p. 200, and 5/6, p. 293.

¹³⁾ Szép, *Naun.-Schmiedeb. Archiv*, 1929, Vol. 144, p. 277.

¹⁴⁾ Henke-Lubarsch, *Handb. d. spez. path. Anat. u. Hist.*, Vol. X, p. 384.

¹⁵⁾ See 14.

¹⁶⁾ Agapi, *C. r. Soc. Biol.*, Paris 1927, Vol. 97, p. 1120.

Belladonna Teep Suppositories

are used when rectal administration of Belladonna "Teep" is preferable.

1 Suppository = 0.1 g Fol. Bellad.

Bellis Oligoplex

Composition:

Bellis
Ammonium carbonicum
Antimonium crudum
Ferrum carbonicum
Ferrum phosphoricum
Graphites
Silicea

in sublingual dosage

Indications:

Chronic eczematata interfering with the biology of the entire skin; dry forms, indolent regenerative and curative processes with a tendency to rhagades formation.

Dermatoses due to exposure to X-rays. Other sequels of the latter, destruction of the sudorific glands, etc., necrotic acne.

Clinical observations:

Prof. Schulz, the pharmacologist, has established the relationship of Bellis per. to the capillary vascular system of the skin and, therefore, also to the stratum Malpighii and to the spongiosa cutis. In the therapy of the Middle Ages Bellis stood in high repute as a vulnerary. Research into the vegetable, the so-called wound-hormones, (see Madaus' Year Book, 1932) has developed into an actual pharmacological question. Unna, of dermatological fame, on the other hand, in his time drew attention to the active properties of minute amounts of mineral substances, ammonium-, iron-, antimonium-, and silica combinations. We may further refer to the importance of isoionisation and catalyst processes for the constitution of the skin and its pathologico-biological manifestations of reaction which enable us even to-day to evaluate the therapeutic effects of preparations of this kind.

It is an empiric fact that the protracted internal use of Bellis Oligoplex has proved its value in a great variety of skin diseases. Research into the mineral contents of the skin has shown us the relations between the properties of fluids (blood and lymph) and the constitution of the skin (Hamburger and Urbach). The susceptibility to disease of the skin has been experimentally shown to depend on the form of alimentation. The biological perception of therapy stands justified in the field of skin disorders in as far as most skin affections do not in reality represent diseases of the skin, but merely manifestations of an altered state of reaction (hypersensibility) localised in the cutaneous tissue.

In the field of constitutional reasoning the French have been in advance of German medicine. The French have long been in the habit of referring to eczematoses, to a diathetic eczema, and internal biological treatment of these conditions is, therefore, not only well founded empirically but justified also from the theoretical and scientific points of view.

Dosage:

2 tablets, 3—4 times daily.

Berberis vulgaris "Teeb"

Barberry, berberidaceae, root-bark.

This very hardy shrub attains a height of 6 feet or more. It favours chalky and graywacke soil and manages to live on the most barren and hottest sandy soil of Europe. Cattle avoid it because of its thorny branches. It must be exterminated in the vicinity of cornfields since the underside of the leaves are chosen by the winter spores of wheat-rust as their locality for reproduction. The berries contain malic, tartaric and citric acids. Berberine, a yellow alkaloid, is obtained from the bark parenchyma or the stalks and roots. (Hegi, Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. IV, p. 6.)

The juice of *Berberis* was esteemed by Paracelsus¹⁾ as an "acid drink". Osiander²⁾ also used it as an excellent and refreshing thirst quencher. In the medicine of old Egypt it is said to have played an important part. Berberine produces leucocytosis in animals, also inflam-

1) Paracelsus, *Sämtl. Werke*, Vol. I, pp. 850, Vol. III, pp. 843, 852.

2) Osiander, *Volksarzneymittel*, p. 9.

matory hemorrhagic affections of the kidney and severe damage to the ganglial cells of the central nervous system³⁾). It is used in disorders of the bile and urinary passages, especially in biliary and renal calculi, congestions of the abdominal and pelvic cavities, rheumatism.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. cort. rad. Berb.

Rp.: Berberis vulg. "Teep" 2 tabl. thrice daily.

³⁾ Mosse and Tautz, Z. klin. Med. 1901, Vol. 43, p. 257.

Berberis Oligoplex

Composition:

Berberis
Acidum oxalicum
Colocynthis
Gnaphallum
Ledum
Pulsatilla
Terebinthina
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Rheumatic disorders, chronic forms of lumbago, myalgias, arthralgias, neuralgiform discomforts. Bursitis praepatellaris. Periarthritis, more particularly of the sacro-iliac joint, the knee-joint and ankle-joint.

Various neuralgiform affections, chiefly of the chest, thighs and hips.

The often heard remark "All my limbs are stiff when I rise in the morning", is significant of a subjective symptom: bruised feeling and pains on awakening.

Prophylaxis of pelvic and cystic calculi, prevention of gravel formation.

Clinical observations:

In contrast with modern remedies for uric acid diathesis with a solvent and excretive action on the end-product of internal metabolic disturbances, the constituents of Berberis Oligoplex possess an immediately selective action on the organs principally implicated in the urinary metabolism; hepatic, renal and muscle-cell function. The elements actively employed in urinary metabolism are stimulated biologically. The organo-

tropic action of Berberis, ledum, pulsatilla, terebinthina, must be regarded as static and as existent only in functionally deteriorated and diseased organic elements and, as yet, not demonstrable by experimental proof. These remedies are not able to compete experimentally with a conspicuous experimental action of modern uric acid solvents but their effect is that of gradually bringing about an independent equipoise of a lasting nature, the process being founded on natural occurrences and, therefore, going to the root of the matter.

The morbid conditions for which Berberis Oligoplex is indicated are partly attributable to uratic disturbances. Structural alterations are not generally found. The urine is, as a rule, supersaturated with sediments.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Betula "Teep"

Birch, betulaceae, fresh leaves.

The birch, which attains a height of about 100 feet, is immune to frost and droughts and favours loamy soil. Of all the trees growing on sandy soil the birch evaporates the most water. It propagates rapidly and as it manages to live on little it is generally the first settler in barren regions. Its bark yields oil of birch tar on distillation. It is used for the preparation of Russia leather to which it imparts its characteristic odour. (Hegi, Illstr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. III, p. 78.)

Prescribed by St. Hildegarde¹⁾, Osiander²⁾ and Hufeland³⁾. The diuretic action of birch leaves which mainly rests on their content of saponins⁴⁾ was first pointed out in the scientific literature by Winternitz⁵⁾ who emphasized the absence of all noxious secondary effects and irritant influence on the renal parenchyma. He observed an increase in the daily urine excretion from 300—400 to 2000—2500 cc. and the disappearance of albumin. Troitzkij⁶⁾ observed an increase in urinary

¹⁾ Der Äbtissin Hildegard Causae et Curae, p. 124.

²⁾ Osiander, Volksarzneymittel, pp. 55, 112, 120, 124, 175, 182, 186, 226, etc.

³⁾ Hufeland, Enchir. med., p. 346.

⁴⁾ Kroeber, Pharmaz. Zentralhalle, 1924, No. 30, p. 401.

⁵⁾ Winternitz, Bl. f. klin. Hydrother., 1897, No. 1.

⁶⁾ Troitzkij, Russk. fiziol. Z., 1929, Vol. 12, p. 211.

secretion within 30 minutes after the administration of birch leaf infusions, the excretion reaching its maximum after 1 hour. Barely open buds and barely developed leaves showed the strongest action, fully matured leaves a weaker action. A decoction of birch buds showed a marked cholerethic action⁷⁾. Schulz⁸⁾ indicated whole packings of fresh, dry birch leaves for the purpose of stimulating perspiration in rheumatism.

Betula is prescribed in uric acid diathesis, renal disorders, chronic catarrh of the bladder, dropsy, swellings of joints, gout, rheumatism and intermittence.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. Fol. Betulae.

Rp.: Betula alba "Teep" one tablet, 5 times daily.

7) Petrowa and Kyss, Ztschr. f. exp. Med., 1932, Vol. 83, No. 1/2.

8) Schulz, Wirkung und Anwendung der deutschen Arzneipflanzen, p. 92.

Bio-Magnesin tablets "Madaus"

Original boxes containing about 70 tablets.

Composition:

1 tablet corresponds to 0.18 gm. magnesium chloride and contains also 0.00001 Magnesium bromide, 0.00001 plumb., organically bound, milk-sugar and corrigents ad 1 gm.

Directions:

2 tablets of 1 gm. each are taken in the morning, on an empty stomach.

Very suitable for a "course" of magnesium.

There has been a constant demand for a palatable magnesium preparation ever since Prof. Delbet, in his fundamental treatise entitled "What is the role of Magnesium in the biological processes?" enumerated the most important noxae attributable to magnesium deficiency. Although Delbet's experiments in cancer cures mentioned in the treatise have remained unconfirmed, magnesium yet represents one of those remedies which, in their entirety, are indispensable in the treatment of cancer in order to inhibit rapid growth. Apart from this, the tablets regulate the stools and fortify the nervous system and musculature. It may be said in detail that Bio-Magnesin is an easily administrated form of mag-

nesium which serves the purpose of effecting the storage of suitable magnesium salts in the organism for a certain period.

1 tablet Bio-Magnesin corresponds to 0.18 gm. magnesium chloratum. It also contains 0.00001 gm. magnesium bromatum and an addition of 0.00001 gm. organically bound lead as an adjuvant in the treatment of manifest tumors; also, milk sugar and corrigents ad 1 gm.

Indications:

As a physiological tonic, natural to the organism, in nervous exhaustion and exhausting diseases.

The suitable administration of magnesium salts tones up the vegetative nervous system: it brings about and favours physiological sedation through the increase in nervous and muscular energy.

Especially notable in the symptomatic treatment of dyskinesias in the most varied pathological conditions such as chorea, occupational cramps, tetanus, paralysis agitans-Parkinson, certain syndromes of multiple sclerosis, senile tremor, etc. — also in combination with other remedies and measures.

As a constitutional alterant and for the improvement of certain constitutionally asthenic impulses. Weakness of muscles, hypersensitive, highly irritable conditions, sensitiveness to cold and a tendency to habitual wart-formation. Eczemata, diseases of the nails or oxaluria: all these are more amenable to specific magnesium treatment.

Contraindications:

Caution is necessary in renal disorders with established chlorine retention, also where the liver and gall-bladder show pathological alterations. The dose should here not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ of the normal dose and the medication must be interrupted from time to time.

A protracted administration of magnesium salts to children, for the purpose of physiological storage, is not advisable.

Dosage:

2 tablets are slowly masticated and dissolved in the mouth in the morning, the substance being washed

down with a wineglassful of water, taken in sips. Sensitive patients defer administration until $\frac{1}{2}$ —1 hour before the midday meal.

A course of magnesium, for the purpose of making good a magnesium deficiency, should take 2—3 months and be repeated, where necessary, once or twice during the year (e. g., a spring and autumn course).

Literature: Prof. P. Delbet, Paris: "Welche Rolle spielt Magnesium in den biologischen Vorgängen?" (published by Dr. Madaus & Co., Radebeul/Dresden.)

Bio-Nectarin

Original bottles of about 250 and about 500 gm.

The preparation contains: mineral substances 0.17 %, iron 0.036 %, Mg. 0.019 %, copper in a biologically active dose.

One liqueurglassful is taken 3 times daily, after meals.

Highly valued roborant in anemia and chlorosis, cachexia, dermatitis herpetiformis, diathesis exsudativa, diphtheria (after-treatment), gastric dyspepsia (in anemic patients), chronic exhaustion after operations, in cachexia, furunculosis (after-treatment of cachectic persons), influenza (after-treatment), peritonitis (after-treatment), pleuritis (after-treatment), rickets.

Bovista Oligoplex

Composition:

Bovista
Barium carbonicum
Ferrum reductum
Fibrinum
Magnesium carbonicum
Magnesium phosphoricum
Natrium nitricum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Hemophilia of various origin, due to weakness of the vascular walls and pathological composition of the blood as, for instance, thrombocytemia.

Disturbances of the vascular wall organisation, nose-bleed, also during puberty in boys and girls.

Polymenorrhœas and chronic metrorrhagias, also dysmenorrhœa, more especially during disturbances of the menstrual cycle, also where the menses are delayed or scanty.

May also be tried symptomatically in hemophilia proper. The remedy is worthy of note in alternation with sodium citric injections.

Inhibited growth in early childhood.

Clinical observations:

The primary local care of the bleeding vessels in many branches of general and special practice does not, in most cases, complete the existing task. It is generally a question of influencing that complex of factors in its dispositional and habitual aspects which are partly attributable to a disturbance of the capillary circulation, disease of the vascular endothelium and partly to vegetative innervation disturbances or other correlated organic matters. The homeopathic doctrine of medicine has furnished us with important observations in this field. It is well-known that Bovista, the therapeutic dominant in this complex, leads to hemorrhages in toxic doses; in subliminal dosage, however, it has a curative effect on the walls of the capillary vessels. In the Madaus Biological Laboratory the continuous oestrus in the rat was able to be brought to an end, or the normal oestrus to be delayed. This reverse action of large and small doses (Arndt-Schulz' biological law) deserves renewed attention.

Dosage:

Two tablets, 3—4 times daily.

Bryonia tincture "Madaus"

The original tincture from the fresh root of bryony is diluted with red wine or coffee and taken in 20 drop doses. Larger doses often have an emetic effect. The normal dose is indicated especially in dropsy (resistent cases with renal insufficiency).

In influenza with focal manifestations in the pleura Dr. Schimert recommends 2—4 drops of the tincture, to be taken every 2 hours.

In Peritonitis Bryonia tincture ad us. extern. is used for inunction of the abdomen.

Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex

Composition:

Calcarea carbonica
Calcium iodatum
Calcium phosphoricum
Silicea
Sterin. ol. jec.
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Constitutional remedy for exudative-lymphatic, pasty children. Vagus lability of the vegetative innervation up to the age of puberty.

Slackness and atony of the tissue.

General imbalance, sensitiveness to cold and moisture, predisposition to perspiring, general susceptibility.

Rachitic and spasmodic conditions. Biological regularisation of the disturbed calcium metabolism.

Allergic manifestations of skin and mucous membranes in the above-mentioned lymphatic type and patients with latent tuberculosis.

Relative myocardial incompensation in combination with specific cardiacs.

Clinical observations:

The calcium salt entering into the composition of Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex is a natural product, viz., crushed oyster shells and, therefore, possesses a higher biological value. The specific calcium effect is, moreover, activated by the pharmaco-technical process of bringing it into a dispersed physical form.

Dosage:

Two tablets, 3—5 times daily.

Camphora Oligoplex

Composition:

Camphora
Ammonium chloratum
Atropinum sulfuricum
Moschus
Veratrum album
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Diabetes mellitus, cardiopathy (combined with circulatory disorders), circulatory debility of nervous origin. Morbilli, fainting attacks, abdominal typhus (where the nerves begin to give way).

Dosage:

40 drops in a cupful of water, a sip to be taken every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour.

Cantharis Oligoplex

Composition:

Cantharis
Agnus castus
Ambra grisea
Cantharidin.
Selenium
Valeriana

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Sterility in females where there is no absolute mechanical impediment. Female frigidity is likewise favourably influenced in many cases.

Conditions of exhaustion, depressive forms of endogenous neurasthenia with functional disturbances, declining potency, wanting orgasm in the male.

Clinical observations:

Physiological erotisation by means of hyperemisation of the genitals is one of the scanty possibilities of action on the part of medicinal aphrodisiacs in general. In his epoch-making book "The Crisis in Medicine", Aschner describes tincture of cantharides as the most valuable aphrodisiac. With the observation of proper caution even relatively large doses of this remedy produce no harm, according to the author.

In the case of Cantharis Oligoplex the directions as to dosage and periodical pauses should be followed as this will reduce the possibility of a cumulative late effect to a minimum. It goes without saying that the kidneys require examination before and during the course of this medication since individual sensitiveness cannot be established in any other way.

Contraindication:

Existing renal lesions of any kind.

Dosage:

1 tablet, thrice daily, during 4 and, at most, 6 days. Pause of 1 week. Resume medication with 1 tablet, thrice daily, for 4—6 days. The remedy must not be given continuously since this would produce the opposite of the desired effect and, secondly, on account of the danger of albuminuria.

Cantharoplast

Original package.

Standardised to a constant cantharides constituent of 0.2%.

Cantharoplast represents a standardised cantharides plaster ready for use, with a cantharidine content of 0.2% capable of producing, after 10—12 hours, blisters containing a copious secretion of serum.

Increasing biological attention and practical use is to-day extended to the various therapeutic measures comprising rubefacient inunctions, blistering plasters, irradiation (Quartz), aiming at elimination through the skin. The ancient notion that morbid processes within the body may be therapeutically influenced by their deviation to the skin was much acted upon in the pre-scientific empiric era of medicine. If blistering (vesicantia) is again taken up to-day it means the readoption of long-forgotten, but well-tried, therapeutical outlets for diseases through the skin which are extraordinarily successful also in the hands of the critically and rationally reasoning modern physician and which must be welcomed also in the sense of new pathological recognitions. Detailed justification of the treatment may be found in the literature; we can here only refer to the fundamental pathogenetic therapeutic views which support empiricism in the application of these methods of derivation.

The "cantharidine blister", as an abacterial exudative inflammation, represents an artificially produced basic form of such pathological processes as correspond to the course of acute and chronic inflammations. The locally circumscribed inflammation which may be produced at any time, and with more or less arbitrary regulative

control, will, in the first place, stimulate the organism to react in a defensive gesture. The formation of the blister is only seemingly independent of the entire organism, but it is the latter that has been altered in its reactivity by this localised and, in itself, independent manifestation.

The subsequent process of the (sterile) healing of the blister means a reparative effort apt to be of benefit to the morbid area in the sense of a non-specific enhancement of the powers of defence.

According to the site of the application certain internal organs may be influenced selectively through segmentally conducted nerve impulses; this action generally consists of two phases: antiphlogistic derivation and selective stimulation which enable an influencing of the corresponding vegetative apparatus, of the nerve tonus, the equilibrium of the acid bases and the mineral content of the area in question (transmineralisation — Prof. Wiechowsky).

Aschner, the well-known gynecologist and investigator of the constitution, devotes a long chapter, in the 5th edition of his *Manual of Constitutional Therapy* to alterant treatment by means of vesicants. After an experience of about twenty years the author is able to confirm, in the main, the indications for the cantharides plaster laid down by the pre-Virchow medical school. The antiphlogistic, sedative and markedly anodyne effect and the long-distance antispasmodic action of the cantharides blister method are described as the principal features.

Indications:

The prevention, by derivation, of inflammatory tendencies, also the relief of inflammation, congestion and pains in the affected area (internal organs), either partly or entirely inaccessible to direct local treatment. Derivation of the phlogistic irritation from joints, nerve-tracts, pleura, gall-bladder; trigeminal neuralgia, facial paralysis, sciatic complaints, myalgic and neuralgic rheumatoses, are regarded as particularly suitable for vesicant treatment. — Deflexion to the skin is particularly recommended by modern biologists in the inflammatory affections of the eyes and ears associated with severe pain (the application is best made near the mastoid process). Monarticular, painful affections, stiffness and

impaired function of the diseased joint, especially where these symptoms remain (e. g.) after the relief of acute rheumatoses. The use of Cantharoplast as a vesicant, therefore, enables active biological treatment; a kind of stimulation therapy. Compared with the ordinary stimulation therapy which is now frequently misused and often overshoots the mark whilst it is difficult to evaluate in respect of its biological action, the vesicants possess the indisputable advantage of definite localisation together with a milder action and the possibility of regulation.

Contraindications:

The cantharides plaster must not be used excepting where the kidneys are completely intact. Careful examination of the urine before an application as well as 10 days after an application is, therefore, imperative.

As to the site of an application, certain cosmetic points require consideration and the patients should be told that the skin generally retains a reddish discoloration for a few weeks.

Detailed directions for use are enclosed in every package.

In all inflammatory manifestations where derivation prominently suggests itself, the blisters are voided of their content, but where Cantharoplast is used as an alterant the content of the blisters is injected in the sense of autoserum therapy.

Literature: Dr. G. Schimert, Abstract from "Handb. f. biol. Ther.", Absch.: Ableitungstherapie, Vesicantia. (not yet published.)

- ¹⁾ B. Aschner, Lehrbuch der Konstitutionstherapie, 5th edition, 1933.
- ²⁾ Dr. G. Madaus, Taschenbuch f. d. biol. Praxis.
- ³⁾ Kampner and Peschel, Stoffwechsel der Entzündung", "Zeitschr. f. klin. Mediz.", 1930.
- ⁴⁾ Paul Gellé, La Sympaticotheapie, Paris, 1933.
- ⁵⁾ Großmann, Ableitung auf die Haut, "Biol. Heilkunst", 1930.
- ⁶⁾ v. Bergmann, Funktionelle Pathologie, 1st edition.

Carduus marianus "Teep"

The blessed thistle, compositae, fresh seeds.

This herbaceous composite which survives one or two winters and attains a height of about 5 feet, favours warm places and may be found on sunny, dry, stony declivities and grazing places in Southern Europe and North Africa. It is also occasionally found in the vicinity of railway stations. It has also found its way into the dry regions of South America and South Australia. — A

legend has it that the white stripes on the leaves originate from the milk of the Holy Virgin. (Hegl, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. VI 2, p. 917).

The blessed thistle is the highly praised liver tonic of Rademacher¹⁾ who gave it with great success in chronic liver and spleen disorders, acute hepatitis associated with stitches in the side, coughs, blood-stained expectoration, icterus, biliary colic and chronic menorrhagia. Schulz²⁾ was able to confirm Rademacher's observations and recommends the *Carduus marianus* in the "peculiar, etiologically not yet clearly explained attacks of pain in the upper section of the ascending colon and in the liver region, occurring principally in women; also in established cholelithiasis". Westphal³⁾ also praises the drug for its action in liver disorders.

Prescribed in hepatic diseases, with or without fever; icterus, biliary colic, ascites, in coughs with stitches in the side and uterine hemorrhages.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. sem. *Card. marian.*

Rp.: *Carduus mar.* "Teep" 3—5 tabl. daily.

¹⁾ Rademacher, *Erfahrungsheillehre*, 1851, p. 140.

²⁾ Schulz, *Wirkung u. Anwendung d. deutschen Arzneipflanzen*, p. 257.

³⁾ Westphal, *Klin. Wschr.* 1933.

Carvomin

Original bottles of about 15 and about 30 gm.

Angelica, *Calamus*, *Carduus bened.*, *Condurango*, *Mentha piper.*, *Trifol. fibr.* in subliminal dosage, *Bas. Oligoplex et corrigentia*.

Indications:

Chronic gastritis, syndrome in gastric atony and ptosis of the viscera, glandular hypofunction, hyperacidity, *achylia gastrica*.

Clinical observations:

Carvomin is a combination of specific amara of empiric, well-ried, roborant, tonic and warming action. There is no question here of a medicinal effect in the biological sense.

Dosage:

$\frac{1}{2}$ —1 teaspoonful in water or on lump-sugar, thrice daily.

Caustic Paste "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 10 gm pulv. The paste for each application must be freshly made by mixing the powder with a little water.

Acid arsenic., est. aeth., ac. am, benz., hydr. sulf. furb., adsorbent material.

This corrosive is to widely and successfully used, in carcinoma attainable from outside.

To prepare the paste, place powder on a piece of glass, add water and mix with a glass rod, glass spatula or scalpel.

The parte then is spread on the affected part about 1 mm. thick. A bandage or protection of the neighbouring skin are not required. A week after the first application the necrotised parts are lifted off with a pincette and a second application made if necessary, followed, after a fortnight, by a third and last application where the condition demands it.

In the case of intolerable pains the paste should be washed off and replaced during the night by Hamamelis Ointment "Madaus" (under medical control). With further applications the paste is again used in the original strength.

Cedron Ointment

Original pencils of about 3 inches.

Ol. oliv., minium, cera flava, camphora, styrax, bals. per., simaruba cedron.

Epispastic in ulcers, inflamed, incipient abscesses, furunculosis, panaritium, ulcera.

The plaster is slightly warmed and thinly applied to a small linen rag with a small spatula. As an epispastic it is placed on the painful part and renewed once every day.

In suppurative, secerment wounds the plaster is renewed twice to thrice daily.

Cetraria islandica Oligoplex

Composition:

Cetraria islandica

Ipecacuanha

Ol. Eucalypt.

Polygonum aviculare

Primula officinalis

Sanguisorba

Teucrium scorodonia

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Subacute and especially also chronic bronchial catarrh due to distant toxic effects; influenza; copiously secreting, obstinate and relapsing rhinitis; tuberculous infections.

Stationary forms of pulmonary tuberculosis.

Clinical observations:

With every chronic affection of the mucous membrane of the trachea and bronchia the question of a regional focal infection such as suppurative tonsillitis, adenoids, hypertrophic or atrophic catarrhs of the nasal, retro-nasal and pharyngeal mucous membrane, must be diagnostically negated, for their causal treatment would, in the end, also mean the cure of tracheobronchitis.

Otherwise, there are, generally, toxic foundations for chronic mucous membrane affections implying toxic involvement of the mesenchyma on which latter the real therapeutic task devolves in this fight. It is this tissue element which requires strengthening in the first place, and this can often be achieved by the agency of the active components of *Cetraria Oligoplex* which, in part, stand in tissue-specific relation to the mesenchyma.

Manifestations of hypersensitiveness of the trachea and bronchial mucous membrane are of an obstinate nature. The bronchial glandular system of the lung is seen to be affected also rontgenologically. *Cetraria islandica Oligoplex* is in practice generally used in alternation with *Creosotum Oligoplex* or *Drosera Oligoplex*. In regard to the biological medication of tuberculous morbid phases, attention is drawn to the observations in that section.

Dosage:

15—20 drops in water, thrice daily.

Chamomilla "Teep"

Camomile, compositae, fresh flowering plant.

This *matricaria chamomilla*, an annual which attains a height of 18—20 inches, has now been scattered practically all over the earth with the cultivation of wheat. It grows luxuriously on

fields and in barren places with a loamy soil. It is said that this strongly aromatic plant is not eaten by grazing cattle. The deodorant properties of the camomile is so marked that meat or other articles of food can be freed from putrid smells by repeated washing with, or immersion in, a camomile infusion (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. VI 2, p. 581.)

Camomile is described in the medicinal writings of all times: Hippocrates¹⁾, Paracelsus²⁾, Bock³⁾, Oslander⁴⁾, and Hufeland⁵⁾.

It contains volatile oils, more particularly azulene⁶⁾ whose disinfectant, antiseptic properties⁷⁾ and powerfully antiphlogistic action causes constriction of the capillaries dilated through the inflammatory process⁸⁾. It also contains a glucoside which influences the vegetative nerve-endings and paralyzes the smooth musculature, including that of uterus and intestine⁹⁾, thereby relieving the spasms inhibiting the expulsion of intestinal gases. This explains the antispasmodic and carminative action of camomile. Intravenous injections lower the blood-pressure¹⁰⁾. Steinmetzer¹¹⁾ states that camomile doubles the amount of biliary secretion.

Used principally as a nervine: irritability, hypersentiveness, e. g., in neuralgias, rheumatism, toothache, during teething, in false labour pains, dysmenorrhea, metrorrhagia, cramp in the leg, icterus, flatulent colic. It is also prescribed in powder form in itching, moist eczemata, impetigo capitis, open wounds, fistulas.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. Flor. Cham.

Rp.: Chamomilla "Teep" 1—2 tabl. thrice daily.

1) Fuchs, Hippocrates, Samtl. Werke, Vol. 3, p. 344.

2) Paracelsus, Samtl. Werke, Vol. 2, pp. 70, 97, 98, 576, Vol. 3, p. 142, 556.

3) Bock, *Kreutterbuch*, 1565, p. 54.

4) Oslander, *Volksarzneymittel*, pp. 52, 57, 61, 69, 75, 130, 174, 204, 210 etc.

5) Hufeland, *Enchir. med.*, pp. 73, 87, 195, 260, 261, 428, 450.

6) Heubner and Grabe, *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch.*, 1933, Vol. 171, p. 129.

7) Kroeber, *Das neuzeitliche Kräuterbuch*, p. 191.

8) Arnold, *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch.*, 1927, Vol. 123, No. 3/4, p. 129.

9) Junkermann and Wiechowski, *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch.*, 1929, Vol. 146, p. 1.

10) See 4).

11) Steinmetzer, *W. klin. W.*, 1926, p. 49.

Chelidonium "Teep"

Tetterwort, papaveraceae, fresh root.

This perennial attains a height of about 20 inches and contains a yellowish milky juice. It has a short, several-headed root and yellow flowers. It is distributed over the whole of Europe and found in the proximity of deserted or inhabited human habitations. The alchemists of olden times credited the yellowish root (hence also called "golden root") with containing the philosopher's stone, the secret of gold-making. The fresh opaque juice was a popular remedy against warts and skin diseases, especially also freckles. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. VI, p. 581.)

Very frequently used by Paracelsus¹⁾, by St. Hildegard²⁾ and Hieronymus Bock³⁾. Mentioned also by Osiander⁴⁾ and much prescribed by Hufeland⁵⁾. Tetterwort contains the alkaloids chelerythrine, chelidonine and chelidoxanthine, the first of which has an irritant and inflaming action on the skin⁶⁾ and the mucous membranes, causing blisters, occasionally of a hemorrhagic character⁷⁾. Chelidonine possesses a morphine-like (antispasmodic) action which more particularly affects the gastro-intestinal canal whose musculature is directly influenced⁸⁾. It paralyses the smooth muscles, thereby inhibiting intestinal peristalsis⁹⁾. According to Meyer¹⁰⁾ it paralyses the sensory nerve-endings; Anan¹¹⁾, in experiments on rabbits, observed at first a powerful excitation of the uterus whereas higher concentrations resulted in paralysis. The phosphate of chelidonine has strong bactericidal powers (in a dilution of 1 : 1000). Chelidoxanthine is particularly powerful against anthrax bacilli and staphylococci¹²⁾.

Chelidonium is a favourite remedy in liver disorders, acute and chronic hepatitis, icterus, gall-stones and

1) Paracelsus, *Samtl. Werke*, Vol. I, pp. 629, 673, 940, Vol. II, pp. 77, 91, 92, 279, 608, Vol. III, pp. 94, 208, 213, 308, 405, 450, 513, 536, 541, 547, Vol. IV, pp. 320, 326.

2) *Der Abtissin Hildegard Causae et Curae*, pp. 176, 177.

3) Bock, *Kreutterbuch*, 1565, p. 39.

4) Osiander, *Volksarzneymittel*, pp. 18, 219, 227, 238, 503, 508.

5) Hufeland, *Ench. med.*, pp. 89, 90, 124, 160, 255, 364.

6) Touton, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanz.* 1931, Vol. 19, p. 1.

7) Henke-Lubarsch, *Handb. d. spez. path. Anat. u. Hist.*, Vol. X, p. 362.

8) Alkan, *Arch. f. Verdauungskr.*, 1928, Vol. 43, p. 46.

9) Hanzlik, *Zentralbl. f. Physiol.*, 1914.

10) Meyer, *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch.*, 1892, Vol. 29, p. 397.

11) Anan, *Fol. pharmacol. jap.*, 1929, Vol. VIII, No. 2, p. 42.

12) Stickl, *Ztschr. f. Hyg. u. Infekt.-Kr.*, 1928, Vol. 108, No. 3, p. 567.

catarrhs of stomach and the small intestine with scanty bile secretion. Also in whooping cough and pneumonia, in particular where the liver is involved ¹³).

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 0.1 gm. Rad. Chelid.

Rp.: Chelidonium "Teep" 2 tabl. thrice daily.

¹³) Hughes-Donner, Einfübrg. i. d. hom. Arzneimittellehre, p. 114.

Chenopodium olidum "Teep"

The stinking Chenopodium, chenopodiaceae, fresh plant.

This perennial plant attains a height of about 16 inches and is distributed over nearly the whole of Europe and North Africa. It flourishes only in plains and is found in warm, well-manured places in proximity to human settlements. Its content of trimethylamine gives it an unpleasant odour of herrings brine. (Hegi, Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. III, p. 221).

It is used in malodorous fluor albus (own experiences), dysmenorrhoea associated with spasms ¹⁾, enuresis nocturna, constipation, painful spleen ²⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 0.1 gm. herb. Chenopodii olid.

Rp.: Chenopodium olidum "Teep" 2 tabl. thrice daily.

¹⁾ Hegi, Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. III, p. 222.

²⁾ Clarke, A Dictionary of pr. Materia Medica, p. 471.

China "Teep"

Cinchona bark, from cinchona calisaya, rubiaceae, dried bark.

The cinchona tree, a native of the Cordillera, attains a height of about 50 feet, has oval leaves of a leatherlike consistency and petiolate (syringa) flowers. Its bark, which was known to the Peruvians to be possessed of medicinal qualities, was first brought to Europe in 1632. The bark is peeled off the trees after they have reached their 8th year and dried in the sun or at an open fire. The stump, after the tree has been felled, sends forth new shoots which in the course of 8 years again furnish bark. The value of the bark rises with its alkaloidal content. (Hegi, Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. VI, p. 196; Wasicky, Physiopharmacognosie, p. 694.)

Osiander ¹⁾ mentions cinchona bark as an antidiarrhoic and it is recommended by Hufeland ²⁾ on innumerable

occasions. Cinchona bark is perhaps the best instance of the superiority of the activity of an entire drug as compared with separate alkaloids. Where the much-praised quinine is given alone the action of cinchonamine, far more powerful but more poisonous than quinine (according to Laborde³), is lost. A greater curative activity than that of quinine is ascribed also to cinchonidine. Wedell⁴) observed cures from cinchonidine where quinine had failed. The full medicinal value is, therefore, present only in the bark itself since it contains all the active substances without producing the severe toxic effects which follow the administration of the alkaloids. —

The cinchona alkaloids cause disturbances of the central nervous system, deliriant conditions, spasms, convulsions, collapse⁵). This applies more particularly to cinchonine⁶). Quinine is a protoplasmic poison whose influence on the cell probably rests on inhibited metabolism — possibly owing to a paralysing effect on intracellular ferments⁷). The most usual manifestations of cinchonism are abdominal pains, cholera nostras, paralysis of limbs, rigors, cold sweats, somnolence, icterus, albuminuria, fever, cyanosis⁸); in chronic cinchonism, emaciation, cachexia⁹). We also meet with quinine blindness caused by constriction and stasis in the central and uveal vessels¹⁰),¹¹), apt to lead to a thickening of the vascular walls and thrombosis¹²). Quinine deafness which is preceded by violent noises in the ears, is caused by an excessive supply of blood, exudation¹³) and hemorrhage in the middle

¹) Oslander, *Volksarzneymittel*, p. 296.

²) Hufeland, *Enchir. med.*, pp. 62, 70, 84, 87, 88, 90, 99, 100, 106, 110, 117, 131, 137, 152, 162, etc.; *Journal*, Vol. I, p. 145, 146, 166, 269, 291, Vol. II, pp. 154, 225, 255.

³) Laborde, *C. r. Soc. Biol.*, 1882, p. 760, ref. in *Merck's Jahresber.*, 1915, p. 93.

⁴) Wedell, *C. r. de l'académie des sciences*, Vol. 84, p. 4.

⁵) Pecker, *fei. Pharm. Ztrhalle*, 1914, Vol. 55, p. 754.

⁶) Koberf, *Lehrb. d. Intoxikationen*, 1893, p. 641.

⁷) Henke-Lubarsch, *Handb. d. spez. path. Anat. and Hist.*, Vol. X, p. 395; Poulsson, *Lehrb. d. Pharmakol.*, p. 205.

⁸) See ⁶), p. 642.

⁹) Lewin, *Arch. f. exp. Path.*, 1909, Vol. 60, p. 324.

¹⁰) de Bono, *Arch. ottalm.*, Vol. II, ref. *Ztrbl. Augenheilk.*, p. 583.

¹¹) de Gouvea, *Annal. d'ocul.*, 1894, p. 363.

¹²) Schweinitz, ref. *Ztrbl. Augenheilk.*, 1896, Vol. XX, p. 208.

¹³) Beck, *Intoxikationen*, i. *Handb. d. Hals- usw. Heilkunde von Denker-Kahler*, 1926, Vol. VI, p. 829.

and internal ear ¹¹). — Quinine destroys the erythrocytes and causes quinine hemolysis ¹²), especially in malaria patients and pregnant women in whom it manifests itself in the form of hemoglobinemia and hemoglobinuria (blackwater fever) ¹³). Where the entire extracts of cinchona bark are given this effect is of much rarer occurrence ¹⁷). Small doses of quinine and cinchonine in their direct effect strengthen the automaticity and tonus of the uterus; larger doses paralyse both ¹⁵). — In the presence of hemophilia the alkaloids cause hemorrhages within the musculature, chest-cavity and pericardium, also exudations in the peritoneum, mesentery, omentum, the outer intestinal coat with partial involvement of the tissues ¹⁹), blood exudations in the mucous membranes of the upper respiratory passages and the lung parenchyma, also in the buccal and gastric mucous membranes ²⁰). — In hemolysis the spleen exhibits erythrocytes and an accumulation of pigment ²¹). Enlargement of the spleen is reduced by quinine ²²). — The substance produces edemata, wheals, roseola, scarlatinoform eruptions on the skin ²³), also cutaneous hemorrhage, quinine-purpura ²⁴), and, following quinine exanthema, xanthelasma ²⁵); local application is followed by dermatitis, quinine itch ²⁶). — Cinchona tincture, given as an amarum, impairs cardiac activity ²⁷). —

China "Teep" is prescribed in quinine-resisting malaria cases in which it acts much more favourably than quinine, also in anemia and cachexia, hemorrhagic diarrheas, asthma, phthisis with hemoptysis, in dyspepsia and diarrheas, metabolic disturbances of hepatic origin, splenitis ²⁸); for the contraction of the uterus, abdominal

¹⁴) See ⁷), p. 397.

¹⁵) Marx, Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch., 1906, Vol. 54, p. 460.

¹⁶) See ⁷), p. 398.

¹⁷) Nocht, Arch. f. Schiff's- u. Tropenhyg., 1929, Vol. 33, Beiheft 3, p. 105.

¹⁸) Stake, Skand. Arch. Physio., 1929, Vol. 75, p. 52.

¹⁹) Baermann, M. in. W., 1909, p. 2319.

²⁰) See ⁹).

²¹) See ⁷), p. 399.

²²) See ⁷) Poulsson, p. 207.

²³) Rosenbusch, Ther. Mon.-H., 1890, Vol. IV, p. 316.

²⁴) See ⁷), p. 396.

²⁵) Nicol, Beitr. path. Anat., 1919, Vol. 65, p. 148.

²⁶) See ⁹), p. 346.

²⁷) Weger, Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch., 1929, Vol. 144, p. 261.

²⁸) Stauffer, Hom. Taschenbuch, 1930, p. 212.

typhus²⁹⁾; in tuberculosis, gangrene³⁰⁾, whooping cough, Basedow's disease³¹⁾. The drug has a prompt action also on feeble labour pains. May be tried also in Menière's disease³²⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 0.1 gm. Cort. Chinae.

Rp.: China "Teep" 1—2 tabl., 4—5 times daily.

²⁹⁾ See *).

³⁰⁾ Aschner, Krise d. Medizin.

³¹⁾ Madans, Taschenbuch f. d. biol. Praxis, p. 103.

³²⁾ Curschmann, Ztschr. f. ärztl. Fortbildung, 1931, Vol. 28, p. 77.

China Oligoplex

Composition:

China

Arsenicum album

Bryonia alba

Gossypium

Helianthus ann.

Ipecacuanha

Spiraea

Veratrum album

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Gastrogenous diarrheas, acute gastritis and gastroenteritis. Cholerae, cholera nostra.

Clinical observations:

Where gastritis is an accomplished fact, suitable after-treatment is a necessity. Etiological treatment by means of evacuation and elimination, fasting and a cautious diet, are indispensable attempts but have, in many cases, a merely symptomatic value. This also applies to preparations with adsorptive properties. The error of omission is mostly the want of biological after-treatment which is alone able to restore the altered conditions of reaction to a lasting equilibrium. We attain this by means of our biological toxin mixtures adapted to the respective disturbances in an organo- and functio-specific sense. According to v. Bergmann and his disciples the untreated after-stages of this kind lay the foundation for allergic disorders.

These relatively simple examples throw sufficient light on the fundamental and practical advantages of a

therapy, which is also biologically interested, over a treatment which merely comprises adsorptive, astringent and sedative measures.

Dosage:

10—20 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Chinol tincture

Original bottles of about 150 gm.

Biological decomposition-products of albumens in solution, zinc oxide, glycerin.

The mixture requires shaking and is used externally in dermatitis herpetiformis, eczema, favus, lichen ruber, prurigo, pruritus ani et vulvae, psoriasis (with marked itching), sycosis, ulcus cruris.

To be painted on to the skin with a brush, thrice daily; allow to dry.

Cholesterinum Oligoplex

Composition:

Cholesterinum
Anagallis arvensis
Belladonna
Berberis
Carduus marianus
China
Leptandra
Nux vomica
Podophyllum
Terebinthina

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Hepato- and cholecystopathies, incipient suppurative inflammations of the bile-ducts, icterus, attacks of biliary colic, especially those due to inflammatory causes. Here generally used in alternation with Fel Tauri Oligoplex (see the latter).

In cholangitis, also in combination with surgical interference, as an alternative remedy with Carduus marianus "Teep", Chelidonium "Teep", Podophyllum "Teep", all highly valued in biological therapy.

Cirrhosis of liver, initial stages.

Clinical observations:

An influence on inflammatory tendencies, promotion of the specific activity of the liver parenchyma (cholekinesis), regulation of the blood and secretion movements in the large digestive glands, which latter always represent a functional entity — can be attained by means of the drugs experimentally and clinically tried out in homeotherapy and particularly also in modern pharmacology and, in our preparation, united so as to possess a selective action complex.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily, in biliary colic, every 5 minutes, in alternation with *Fel Tauri Oligoplex*.

Cimicifuga Oligoplex,

Composition:

Cimicifuga
Asa foetida
Aurum natronatum chloratum
Hydrastis canadensis
Mercurius corrosivus
Platinum chloratum
Sabina
Secale cornutum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Sensory and functional discomfort-syndromes in the pre-climacteric and climacteric periods.

Loss of self-equilibrium and disordered general condition in women during change.

Myalgic, arthralgic, neuralgic disturbances. Paresthesias and swellings, mainly affecting the upper extremities. In the area of the sacral, hip- and knee-joints, on the other hand, we find spastic and tetanoid syndromes.

Tinnitus, migranoid headaches, also apart from the climacteric, where uterine and chronic genital affections, endometritis, metritis, salpingitis, myoma, are simultaneously present.

Girls suffering from sexual neurasthenia with similarly conditioned functional symptomatic disorders.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Cina "Teep"

Wormseed, compositae, dried flowers.

Wormseed is not really the seeds but the dried unexpanded flowers of *artemisia maritima*. The plant grows to a height of 20 inches, is snowy white and shrubby in appearance. It prefers alkaline, dry or moderately moist soil and is chiefly found along the European coasts and in the Thuringian salt districts. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. VI 2, p. 665, 659.) — The santonin content is dependent on the soda content of the soil in which the plant grows.

Mentioned by Osiander¹⁾ and Hufeland²⁾ as an anthelmintic. — Santonin, the active constituent of Cina, influences, in the first place, brain and spinal marrow where irritation of the motor centres produces unconsciousness, epileptiform and tetanic spasms³⁾. The toxic action at first manifests itself in the eye perceiving yellow and subsequently violet colours; excessive bile formation, icterus, diarrheas. In addition there are hallucinations, numbness, giddiness, dilatation of the pupils, nausea with vomiting and salivation, dyspnea, convulsions of the facial muscles caused by cerebral hyperemia. Albuminuria, fever, swelling of spleen and paralysis of the lower extremities have also been observed to follow the administration of santonin⁴⁾. In worms it causes powerful excitation of the musculature, also convulsions⁵⁾ which cause the worms to try to get out of the small intestine as quickly as possible. — Cina is principally used as a vermifuge against ascarides (not tape-worms); also against infantile spasms, eclampsia, neuropathy, whooping cough, anorexia, bed-wetting⁶⁾, intermittent fever⁷⁾. The prescription of wormseed in the place of santonin is decidedly preferable. Clarus⁸⁾ found that wormseed is more powerful and more reliable against oxyuris and ascarides than santonin.

Medic. content: 40 tab. = 0.1 gm. flor. Cinae.

Rp.: Cina "Teep" 2 tabl. thrice daily.

¹⁾ Osiander, *Volksarzneymittel*, p. 186.

²⁾ Hufeland, *Journal*, p. 155.

³⁾ Henke-Lubarsch, *Handb. d. spez. path. Anat. and Hist.*, Vol. X, p. 451.

⁴⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Intoxikationen*, p. 633.

⁵⁾ Trendelenburg, *Naunyn-Schmiedeb. Arch.*, 1915, Vol. 79, p. 190.

⁶⁾ Stauffer, *Hom. Taschenbuch*, p. 214.

⁷⁾ Heinißkes *Handb. d. hom. Arzneiwirkungslehre*, p. 186.

⁸⁾ Clarus, *Handb. d. spec. Arzneimittellehre*, 1860, p. 1085.

Cinerarmarin

Original bottles of about 10 gm.

Initial stages of cataract formation; also in combination with hormone treatment. Infective conjunctivitis, especially the painful forms.

To be applied morning and evening; 1 drop is instilled into the eye, the latter closed and the eye-ball lightly massaged with the index finger. The slight burning sensation which ensues disappears again at once. Overdosage leads to symptoms of irritation but these are also quickly lost.

After a treatment of 8 to 14 days discontinue for about a week to avoid overstrain.

Cistus canadensis Oligoplex

Composition:

Cistus canadensis
Anacardium orientale
Arsenicum album
Apis
Cantharis
Hydrocotyle asiatica
Kal. dichromicum
Mezereum
Viola tricolor
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Individual predisposition to obstinate skin disorders of allergic and constitutional origin.

Ecematous pruritus, especially with a tendency to rhagades formation and intertriginous complications. Persistent exudative diathesis in adolescence, latent tuberculosis. Acneform skin disorders during the climacteric.

For the stimulation of skin with lazy function and the glandular system in general in constitutionally inferior tissue: hyperemisation of the skin, thereby ridding the system of acquired or inherited chronic intoxications, obstinate pathological conditions. (See Aschner: Constitutional Treatment by Diversion to the Skin.)

Clinical observations:

These morbid tendencies, which are nosologically and diagnostically often completely obscure, confront the practitioner with some frequency as familial. The progeny of sufferers from tuberculosis, syphilis, gonorrhoea, nicotine intoxication, etc., belong here and the conditions are quite independent of the cures possibly effected in the individuals belonging to a former generation.

The circumstances suggest that in the transmission of these disorders from one generation to another the irritant toxic damage to the germinal substances bears the responsibility. The frequent occurrence of tumor diseases on ground thus toxically prepared is by no means a rare observation (Schimert). In these very conditions a therapeutic possibility of diverting the disorder to the skin appears to be given. The same conditions may, on the other hand, be regarded as acquired types of reaction inseparably bound up with the constitution and possibly due to a decades-old toxic "distant" effect. They are frequently amenable to reactive derivation to the skin.

Dosage:

10—20 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Cobra-Venom Injections "Madaus"

The fresh poison of the cobra (*naja tripudians*) is now recommended in inoperable cancer on the basis of the experiments carried out by Calmette and his disciples. $\frac{1}{100}$ th mouse-unit is injected at first and the dose then increased to $\frac{1}{10}$ th, 1 and 5 mouse-units, injected subcutaneously at intervals of 3—6 days, gradually advancing to the proximity of the tumor. The sensation of tension due to the injection disappears immediately. The growth of the tumour is arrested. In several cases complete cures are said to have been effected. The author's experience in a case of lung tumor (sarcoma?) was negative.

In botulism the Cobra-Venom injections have proved of value.

Cocculus Oligoplex

Composition:

Cocculus
Belladonna
Chamomilla
Cuprum aceticum
Cytisus laburnum
Glonoinum
Oenanthe crocata
Platinum chloratum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Paretic and paralytic functional disturbances following peripheral nerve and focal disorders (facial and radial paralysis).

Attacks of giddiness, nausea, arising from rapid locomotion in car or train: "travel sickness", genetically and functio-pathologically a very complicated complex of vertigo, vomiting, etc.

Clinical observations:

If the individual clinical picture is suitable the remedy may be alternated with Apomorphin. Oligoplex. Conditions in which giddiness predominates react better to Cocculus; those in which gastro-intestinal syndromes preponderate are more suitable for Apomorphin. treatment.

Dosage:

10—15 drops in water, 3—4 times daily, in alternation with Apomorphin. Oligoplex.

Conium Oligoplex

Composition:

Conium maculatum
Arsenicum album
Arsenicum iodatum
Clematis recta
Condurango
Hydrastis
Onopordon acanthium
Phosphorus
Sempervivum tectorum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Hyperplasia of glands; chronic, inflammatory, flaring up acutely from time to time and associated with perilymphadenitic suppuration.

Hilus gland affections, also after influenza, whooping-cough, measles.

Gastric catarrh, chronic form, with a tendency to atrophy of the mucous membrane. Complications of these atonic states with pyloroduodenal ulcer. Callous tendencies of the ulcerative formations are a typical indication. Intermittent adjuvant treatment in protein therapy, X-ray treatment.

Conditions preceding the formation of gastric carcinoma, a cancerous dyscrasia. In practice Conium Oligoplex is frequently alternated with Argentum Oligoplex.

Clinical observations:

Glandular disorders responding well to Conium are always characterised by the easily palpable, hard consistency of the hyperplastic reactive formation. In gastric disorders, on the other hand, the tendency to atrophic development and hypersecretion should predominate to give Conium Oligoplex the best curative chance. Hypersecretion is well known to give rise to pathological acid formation, a fact which should not be forgotten even though the heart-burn symptom may be favourably influenced.

Dosage:

In view of the reactive sensitiveness in affections of the gastric mucous membrane and ulceration it is necessary to give Conium Oligoplex in cautious dosage, e. g., 4—5 drops, 3—4 times daily, after meals. In disorders of the glandular system, on the other hand, the usual dosage of 8—10 drops, thrice daily, before meals, is prescribed.

Crataegus Oligoplex

Composition:

Crataegus
Aconitum
Arsenicum album
Apocynum cannabinum
Cactus grandiflorus
Colchicum
Glonoinum

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Syndromes of coronary aortic sclerosis and aneurysms, angina pectoris, cardiac asthma.

Cardiopathies with relative heart-muscle insufficiency.

Hypertrophic and dilated heart-muscle.

Vasospastic syndromes.

Hemorrhoidal disorders.

Prophylaxis of toxic, circulatory debility in infectious diseases.

Dosage:

10 drops in water, every 2 hours.

Creosotum Oligoplex

Composition:

Creosotum

Arsenicum iodatum

Cantharis

Chelidonium

Pulsatilla

Terebinthina

Teucrium scorodonia

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Functio-pathological and tissue-pathological manifestations and sequels of tuberculosis. Infection in the pulmonary region; tendency to infection, colds and catarrhs; relapsing influenza, tracheobronchitis, hilus dilatation, peribronchial and perihilary focal reactions. Interstitial tissue reactions inclining to a latent character.

Special clinical forms of morbid development: stationary phthisis of the lung, fibrous pulmonary tuberculosis.

Clinical observations:

The reader is referred to observations under *Cetraria* and *Myosotis Oligoplex*, also the "Teep" preparations (*Equisetum*, *Teucrium scorod.*), and crude codliver oil; also to the existing literature in the same connection. Modern clinical treatment depends, in the main, on early diagnosis and exact X-ray control, the most rapid possible localisation, demarcation, prevention

of the dispersion of the existing foci of infection — primary focus, primary infiltrate. — The clearly recognised aims of tuberculosis treatment thus are radical removal of the conditions favouring further dispersion of the germs.

In general practice it is, of course, not easy to realize these ideals. Only ignorance will deny the necessity for, and benefit of, medicinal measures in this field. In regard to the problem of medication in connection with tuberculosis we may repeat here that neither every form of pulmonary tuberculosis nor every sufferer are bound to be influenced by medicinal treatment. On the other hand, it can be affirmed with complete conviction that by means of suitably chosen biologicomedicinal effects every biological phase of a tuberculous infection can in some manner be favourably influenced in respect of course, direction and nature of its toxic function-pathological and tissue-pathological reactivity.

Knowledge of the tissue-specific and reaction-specific mechanism of action of the medicaments tried out in the biological movement enables us to exert an influence on the energy of curative processes and thus also the nature of the course of an illness in a great many cases.

Dosage:

10—20 drops in water, thrice daily.

An approved method also is to give 20 drops mixed with the yolk of an egg and a spoonful of glycerine.

Cyclamen Oligoplex

Composition:

Cyclamen
Crocus
Gelsemium
Iris versicolor.
Majorana
Sabadilla
Scopolaminum
Staphisagria
Stillingia

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Migraine (highly praised by Much after personal experience), neuralgia, insomnia on a nervous basis.

Dosage:

10 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Digitalis "Teep"

Foxglove, *scrophulariaceae*, fresh leaves.

This biennial hardy plant attains a height of 4 ft. and sends forth large tufted leaves. The leaves are lanceolate and have wrinkled, velvety surfaces. The stem terminates in an elegant spike of magnificent purple flowers whose beauty is the reason for the much-practised cultivation of the plant. It is common in Europe among pine stumps and on bushy declivities. It favours, more especially, soil containing manganese. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. VI, S, p. 66.) — The resin-saturated top stratum of pine-producing soil promotes the growth of the foxglove better than any other (own trials).

Hieronymus Bock¹⁾ praises digitalis as a warming, distributing and cleansing agent. Osiander²⁾ prescribes it in goitre, no doubt on the strength of the same properties. Hufeland³⁾ gave it with uncommon frequency as a cardiac and renal palliative. — Digitalis acts on the vagus centre, the heart and musculature of most vessels, more particularly those of the large circulation which it constricts. The action on the heart rests on an irritation of the vagus ends and the enhancement of the myocardial function, especially in the left ventricle. It slows the pulse and, in the later stage, produces paralysis of the vagus ends as well as a quickening of the pulse, also a marked increase in the blood-pressure⁴⁾. The effect on healthy hearts is a reduction of the heart-beat and minute volume by about 20%; with the appearance of toxic manifestations this effect is lost^{5), 6)}.

¹⁾ Bock, *Kreutterbuch*, 1565, p. 329.

²⁾ Osiander, *Volksarzneymittel*, p. 303.

³⁾ Hufeland, *Enchir. med.*, p. 100, 106, 119, 124, 156, 167, 177, 178, 180, 185, 205, 214, 233, 240, 242, 250, 253, 267, 334, etc.; *Journ.*, Vol. 1, p. 280.

⁴⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Intoxik.*, 1893, p. 680.

⁵⁾ Burwell, Sidney, *Neighbors and Regen. Journ. Clin. Invest.*, 1927, Vol. 5, No. 1, p. 125.

⁶⁾ Steward and Cohn, *J. clin. Invest.*, 1932, Vol. 11, p. 917.

Injections cause constriction of the coronary vessels ⁷⁾. The renal arteries are dilated by medium doses ⁸⁾; water and salt diuresis are increased ⁹⁾. Its cumulative action results in numerous toxic manifestations in the circulatory apparatus and the gastro-intestinal canal: nausea, vomiting (the latter caused by the peripheral action of the digitalis bodies stored in the liver) ¹⁰⁾. The emetic effect increases with higher altitudes (by 1% for each 120 metres) ¹¹⁾, singultus, stomach-pressure, colicky pains, diarrhoea, palpitations, a hard pulse, pulsating carotides, frontal headaches, giddiness, tinnitus, occasionally also obscuration of vision, delirium; in the later stages, irregular, small and frequent pulse; loss of consciousness, coma, convulsions. Protracted administration produces extreme muscular debility and loss of potency ¹²⁾. The skin also presents signs of intoxication: eruptions in the form of wheals ¹³⁾, roseola, papules, petechiae, etc. ¹⁴⁾.

In the case of digitalis the superiority of the entire drug over extracts and separate constituents as turned out by the pharmaceutical industry, is particularly conspicuous. This is the conclusion arrived at by practically all leading pharmacologists on the strength of their experimental and clinical experience. Kobert ¹⁵⁾, for instance, writes: "for all that, the action of the leaves has proved superior from the qualitative point of view, despite the quantitative fluctuations, over all the substances hitherto evolved in a chemically pure form". Bürgi ¹⁶⁾ says "... and the fact is that in general practice the entire drug and its infusum are still regarded as possessed of a more powerful action than any of the purified specialities". "... Clinical experience is conclusive respecting the more powerful action of the preparation derived from the entire drug". "I believe that I am the first

⁷⁾ Gilbert and Fenn, Arch. int. Med., 1932, Vol. 50, p. 668.

⁸⁾ Bachem, Arzneitherapie des prakt. Arztes, p. 8.

⁹⁾ Cloetta, J. Amer. med. Assoc., 1929, Vol. 93, p. 1462.

¹⁰⁾ Hanzlik and Wood, Amer. J. Physiol., 1929, Vol. 90, p. 377.

¹¹⁾ Lehmann and Hanzlik, Prov. Soc. exper. Biol. a. Med., 1932, Vol. 30, p. 140.

¹²⁾ See ⁴⁾.

¹³⁾ Eckstein, Arch. f. Kinderheilk., 1921, Vol. 68, p. 322.

¹⁴⁾ Henke-Lubarsch, Handb. d. spez. path. Anat. and Histol., Vol. 10, p. 360.

¹⁵⁾ Kobert, Lehrb. d. Pharmakother., p. 345.

¹⁶⁾ Bürgi, Die Arzneigemische, i. Handb. d. prakt. Ther. als Ergebn. exp. Forschg., edited by von den Velden and Wolf, 1926, p. 214, etc.

to have drawn attention to the pharmacological importance of the so-called indifferent or ballast materials." "... The experiments of Lenz and Ludwig, ... were still more convincing as showing the dominating influence of the so-called indifferent ballast materials of the natural drugs". Bachem¹⁷⁾, who designates the folia digitalis of old as the most reliable digitalis preparation, speaks in similar terms. Trendelenburg¹⁸⁾, Meyer-Gottlieb¹⁹⁾, Wiechowski²⁰⁾, Poulsson²¹⁾, regard the leaves and tinctures as the most useful preparations apart from their advantage of cheapness.

Digitalis is mainly prescribed as a cardiac: in valvular disorders, disturbed compensation, dilatation and insufficiency, cardiac debility, stenocardia, sequelae of circulatory irregularities, congestive dropsy, congested liver, etc. In the biological literature the extracardiac action of digitalis has always received special attention. Notable effects are described in certain forms of migraine, melancholia, sleep irregularities, pollutions.

Medic. content: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. fol. Digit. titr.

Rp.: Digitalis "Teep" 1—2 tabl., 3—4 times daily.

¹⁷⁾ Vgl. ⁴⁾, S. 9.

¹⁸⁾ Trendelenburg, Grundl. d. allg. u. spez. Arzneiordn., S. 150.

¹⁹⁾ Meyer-Gottlieb, Exp. Pharm., S. 367, 369, 370.

²⁰⁾ Wiechowski, Ther. Halbmon.-Schr. 1921, S. 681.

²¹⁾ Poulsson, Lehrb. d. Pharm., S. 163, 164.

Dolichos Oligoplex

Composition:

Dolichos
Amyl. hydr.
Belladonna
Carduus marianus
Chelidonium majus
Leptandra
Podophyllum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Icterus in parenchymal diseases of the liver, diffused hepatopathies in von Bergmann's sense, icterus catarrhalis (!) in the old sense. Icterus of mechanical or hematogenous origin is not suitable for biological therapy with Dolichos Oligoplex.

Hypertrophic cirrhosis of the liver associated with icterus.

Dolichos Oligoplex is generally given in combination or alternation with other liver stimulants as, for instance, *Carduus marianus* "Teep", *Chelidonium* "Teep"; on the other hand, Dolichos Oligoplex is indicated after a course of Karlsbad salts or for intermittent alternation.

Clinical observations:

The particulars given in connection with Cholesterin. Oligoplex and *Fel Tauri* Oligoplex may be referred to. The components of Dolichos Oligoplex, some of which exert a specific stimulant action on the hepatic function, shorten the course of a disease, more particularly where its clinical course is characterised by dyspeptic syndromes and icterogenous manifestations of skin irritation (see also *Species hepaticae* mod. "Madaus").

Dosage:

10—20 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Drosera Oligoplex

Composition:

Drosera
Aconitum
Belladonna
Chamomilla
Cuprum aceticum
Ipecacuanha
Oleum Cupressi aetherei
Pulsatilla
Thymus
Veratrum album

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Tracheitis due to colds and infection. Subacute tracheo-bronchitis, also as a concomitant of infectious disorders where definite irritant and spastic cough paroxysms exist.

In catarrhs with spastic cough, first and second stages of whooping cough, where *Drosera Oligoplex* is often indicated in alternation with *Corallium rubrum*. Nocturnal aggravation of the cough paroxysms is a special indication for the *Drosera Oligoplex* effects.

Clinical observations:

The factor to be considered in the biological therapy of the various forms of cough is the particular character of these functio-pathological manifestations: time of incidence, manner of subsidence, character of the spasms, condition of the sputum, reflex and correlative accompanying symptoms such as sneezing, vomiting and pain. This is of the same importance as the question whether the disorder is of infectious, allergic or mechanical origin (hilus dilatation).

The choice of a biologically suitable remedy is, therefore, determined by the manner in which the mucous membrane in question responds in a regulatory sense.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Echinacin

Original bottles of about 20 gm.

Essence of *Echinacea angustifol.* obtained by a special process

Indications:

Circumscribed, suppurative processes, furuncles, carbuncles, phlegmons and suppurating dental roots. Especially also in progressive septic complications and generalisation of the process as an adjuvant to other measures.

Clinical observations:

This remedy, used empirically, has proved its curative value in thousands of cases. Experimentally a heightening of Wright's Index in animals under *Echinacea* influence has been proved. The remedy has been adopted from the eclectic medicine of America. The experimental investigation is incomplete but the remedy is also valued very highly in homeopathy by the side of other agents with a curative influence on certain biological phases of infectious morbid processes in the tissues. We proclaim the actuality of a biologically justified adjuvant treatment also in surgical disorders and refer to the literature on the subject by Profs. Bier

and Gerlach. Attention should be given also to the particulars furnished in connection with Hepar sulfuris Oligoplex.

Dosage:

8—10 drops in a spoonful of water, every 2 hours. Externally, 1 teaspoonful in a saucer of water, for use in compresses or, diluted 1 : 10, for gargling purposes in angina Ludovici and angina ulcerosa, also acute and relapsing tonsillitis and stomatitis ulcerosa.

Ephedra vulgaris "Teep"

Mupen-Mahuang, fresh leaves and twigs.

This plant grows to a height of 3½ ft. and is indigenous to Mediterranean districts. Its switch-like, slender stems bear small foliage similar to equisetum. It is an amentaceous plant whose female flowers are placed in couples at the ends of opposite twigs. In its construction it is entirely adapted to steppe and desert districts (Xerophyt). (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. I, p. 75.) — As in the case of *Cannabis indica* it appears to be a physiological variety, for the *Ephedra* of Tibet and China contains considerably more ephedrine than that of Europe.

The alkaloid ephedrine contained in the plant has an action nearly akin to that of adrenaline¹⁾ but it is less poisonous and has the great advantage of acting also when given by mouth²⁾ so that it can be suitably used in the place of adrenaline which latter acts only if injected. The point of attack in the case of ephedrine is the sympathetic; it constricts the vessels and raises the blood-pressure³⁾ (less so than adrenaline, but more lastingly⁴⁾). Small doses raise the blood-pressure more than large doses⁵⁾. Ephedrine restores sufficiency in insufficient hearts⁶⁾. It stimulates the respiratory centre⁷⁾ and the uterus⁸⁾; it dilates the bronchia⁹⁾ and the pupils and contracts the

¹⁾ Chen u. Schmidt, *J. of Pharm. and exp. Ther.*, 1924, Vol. 24.

²⁾ Kreitmair, *Naunyn-Schmiedebergs Arch.*, 1927, Vol. 120, p. 189, Vol. 143, p. 358.

³⁾ Takázs, *Wien. klin. Wschr.*, 1928, II, p. 1375.

⁴⁾ Meyer-Gottlieb, *Exp. Pharm.*, p. 434.

⁵⁾ Rothschild, *Ztschr. f. d. ges. exp. Med.*, 1931, Vol. 76, p. 412.

⁶⁾ Trendelenburg, *Med. Klin.*, 1929, II, p. 1573.

⁷⁾ Kreitmair, *M. m. W.*, 1926, No. 51.

⁸⁾ Reinitz, *Skand. Arch. Physiol.*, 1929, Vol. 57, p. 138; Curtis, *J. of Pharmacol.*, 1929, Vol. 35, p. 333.

⁹⁾ Pollak u. Robitschek, *Wien. klin. Wschr.*, 1926, No. 25.

intestine by its irritant action on the smooth musculature¹⁰⁾: blood-sugar values are raised¹¹⁾. After prolonged administration ephedrine causes insomnia¹²⁾ 13) as well as dermatitis¹⁴⁾.

Prescribed in arterial hypotension, circulatory disturbances, collapse, in allergic diseases such as bronchial asthma, hay-fever, chronic bronchitis, emphysema, bronchiectasis, whooping cough, Quincke's edema, hypertrophic rhinitis; also in essential dysmenorrhea, erythema and eczema¹⁵⁾, urticaria¹⁶⁾.

Med. content: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. fol. Ephedrae.

Rp.: Ephedra "Teep" 1—2 tabl. 3—4 times daily.

¹⁰⁾ Poulsson, Lehrb. d. Pharmakol., p. 200.

¹¹⁾ Cannavo, Riv. Pat. sper., 1929, Vol. 4, p. 256.

¹²⁾ Janota, Med. Klin., 1931, No. 8, p. 279.

¹³⁾ Doyle u. Daniels, Journ. of the American Med. Assoc., 1931, Vol. 96, No. 17, p. 1370.

¹⁴⁾ Ayres u. Anderson, Journ. of the American Med. Assoc., 1931, Vol. 97, No. 7, p. 437.

¹⁵⁾ Marino, Gazzetta degli ospedali e d. cliniche, 1930, Vol. 51, No. 45 (for Ephedrin).

¹⁶⁾ Brown, Siglo medico, 1931, Vol. 87, Nr. 4028, p. 199 (for Ephedrin).

Essentia aurea "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 10, 30, 50 and 100 gm.

Composition:

Aurum chloratum natronatum, strophanthus, cactus grandifl., crataegus oxyacant., camphora, valeriana aether., tct. sacchari tosti, corrigentia (in biologically optimal dosage).

Essentia aurea is a biological combination product (biological composition) from an old and valuable recipe.

Its stimulating action, activating the entire circulation and regulating the heart and vascular system made labile through its relation to the organism as a whole as well as in its vegetative regulations (imbalance), has been highly esteemed for many decades.

Special indications:

Subjective discomforts and functional cardiac and circulatory disturbances, disordered capillarisation, states of anxiety and oppression which are frequently merely the psychic expression of irregular capillari-

sation. These are generally quickly and reliably palliated by *Essentia aurea*.

Presclerotic discomforts, anginoid conditions or their clinical equivalents. For the treatment of relative heart-muscle prostration (insufficiency) as a sequel to paroxysmal tachycardia and angina pectoris attacks, etc.

Chronic sequels to certain intoxications, tobacco-heart and conditions resulting from the abuse of alcohol, cocaine, etc.

In cardiac and circulatory disturbances of psychically labile individuals (psychopaths) with melancholiac-depressive syndromes, the empiric use of the remedy (capillary action) has been found of much value. In these cases alternation with *Vinum camphoratum* "Auro-card" may be warmly recommended.

Essentia aurea is also much used to support the toxically affected circulation as in acute articular rheumatism, pulmonary tuberculosis and pleuritis; the heart and circulatory affections with organic alterations in which *Essentia Aurea* is still indicated are in the majority of cases in the plus-decompensation category.

Dosage:

15—40 drops, on lump-sugar or in a little water, 3—4 times daily.

Eupatorium Oligoplex

Composition:

Eupatorium perfoliatum

Aconitum

Arsenicum album

Bryonia

Ignatia

Ipecacuanha

Tartarus emeticus

Veratrum viride

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Certain forms of influenza associated with vomiting of bile. Intense pains in bones, tracheobronchitis; especially to counteract complications on the part of the lung and pleura (pneumonia and pleuritis).

If used in good time and energetically in the prodromes and first stages of localisation of an infectious process many cases can be cut short biologically

The further course of the disorders requires combination with other remedies.

In toxico-septic cases of influenza, combination with Echinacin may be warmly recommended and its combination with other Oligoplexes (Arnica, Drosera, Gelsemium) may here also be referred to.

Clinical observations:

The constituents of Eupatorium Oligoplex have proved their value during the influenza epidemic of the last few decades. Prof. Staer, the American clinician, discusses his experience and that of others in the biological treatment of influenza in a "Brochure on Influenza", published by Hippocrates-Verlag, Stuttgart. The illness of homeotherapeutically treated patients, according to these experiences, ran a milder and shorter course. Complications and deaths were less frequent. The homeopathic literature, moreover, lays great stress. This medication results in a smoother convalescence and lesser tendency to relapses compared with cases treated symptomatically and with antipyretic agents such as salicyl and quinine preparations.

In influenza treatment it is the functio-pathological picture, as expressing the reactive regulatory tendencies of the individual case, which must determine the individual medication. These reactive hypersensibilities are influenced in the static effects of the biologically attuned medicinal stimulants and in this manner brought to a termination with greater speed, frequently equivalent to a definite cure of the affection.

The faith in a specific action of the salicylates in every case of influenza is no longer firm. Certain salicyl combinations undoubtedly produce favourable curative effects from time to time but they are generally determined by the character of the existing epidemic; e. g., forms associated with hyperthermia, spontaneous attacks of perspiration, ringing in the ears, Menière's syndromes, a raised diaphragm, meteorism, diarrhea, renal irritation. The action of the salicylates thus displays itself in the sense of the functio-pathological

nature of the infection, i. e., in harmony with the biological thesis.

Dosage:

40 drops in a cupful of water; a sip to be taken every half hour.

Euphorbia Oligoplex

Composition:

Euphorbia cypar.
Arsenicum album
Clematis recta
Mezereum
Ranunculus bulbosus
Rhus toxicodendron
Sulphur
Viola tricolor
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Relapsing or stationary erythema; chronic eczemata of an impetiginous nature. Relapsing erysipelas, strophulus urticatus, chronic affections following inoculations and due to constitutional behaviour, e.g., aggravation of certain syndromes in exudative children.

Herpes zoster: here generally given in combination with other remedies and measures.

Psoric dyscrasia of classical medicine; vide observations under Bellis and Cistus canad. Oligoplex.

Clinical observations:

The constitutional participation of the skin in the origin, development and further course (indolent or rapid) and relapsing tendencies of various skin disorders has only of late begun to be appreciated. Psoric dyscrasia in Hahnemann's pathology or the pathology of his time, is not merely a growth of medical imagination but possesses very real foundation for which manifold scientific interpretation is no longer lacking. This crux dermatologorum et medicorum has its root in the maze of constitutional inhibitions and matted states of these skin disorders and, therefore, requires a constitutionally alterant therapy. The Euphorbia combination has proved of empiric value in view of its reactively attuned components as an activator of the defensive processes.

Dosage:

In consideration of the reactive effect of the active components on the skin a methodical use of the remedy is advisable. 6—8 drops, 3—5 times in 24 hours, should be given every 3rd to 5th day, according to the individual and nosological degree of excitability in each case.

Possible local or general reactive manifestations should always be awaited, the time of waiting extended or shortened, tempo of medication and dosage diminished, according to the resultant action. Also in the case of Oligoplexes the possibility of a cumulative "aggravation" should be kept in mind.

Exanthematic "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 30 gm.

Liquid for application to the skin after fleam-puncturing. For the derivation of disorders to the skin by exciting indifferent, pus-containing pustules.

In close proximity to the affected part the skin is pricked in 50—100 places and Exanthematic rubbed in. Small pustules form during the following 10 hours and then disappear quickly.

The indications correspond to those for Cantharoplast but the action is milder, quantitatively and qualitatively.

Exlactin

Original bottles of about 120 gm.

The serum of cows' milk is a dietetic nutrient and roborant. It contains the most important nutrient salts of milk in their original concentration and composition. The salts in question are those of potassium, sodium, calcium, magnesium and iron, present in organic combination as well as combined with phosphoric acid. Further important components are aluminum, silicic acid, lactic acid and milk-sugar. It also contains the most important vital salts in a particularly well assimilable form, a fact which explains its eminent effect in all consumptive disorders and during convalescence. It has also proved of excellent value in migraine.

Trials in numerous cases have proved that the external application of Exlactin accelerates the healing of wounds very considerably. Further indications for its external use are eczema, pruritus, leg ulcers, inflammations of the buccal mucous membrane. A more or less diluted Exlactin solution is used for compresses applied to the affected part. The concentration is best raised as the healing process progresses. In exceptionally resistant cases the undiluted Exlactin is allowed to dry on the affected part.

Fellipicis Ointment

Original jars of about 60 and 110 gm.

Pityl., acid. salicyl., orth.-chin. sulf., Fel Tauri Insp., Exlactin, ointment-base.

In herpes, psoriasis, eczema, prurigo.

To be rubbed in or applied to gauze in a thin layer, the dressing being renewed daily.

Fel Tauri Oligoplex

Composition:

Fel Tauri
Apomorphinum
Atropinum sulphuricum
Cholesterinum
Magnesium phosphoricum
Podophyllinum

In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Acute and subacute inflammations of the gall-bladder. Colic due to renal calculi, and slighter attacks on an inflammatory basis.

Cholecystopathy, cholangitis, for the causal alleviation of the inflammatory irritation arising with every new attack. In certain circumstances the remedy may be used also in combination with a course of Karlsbad water given for the same purpose.

Clinical observations:

The data given in connection with Dolichos and Cholesterin Oligoplex apply here, but Fel Tauri, apart from its hepatotropic and mildly cholagogue properties, also has an aperient action and a palliative effect on

the bile-ducts. In regard to the pharmacology of prepared ox-gall vide literature.

Dosage:

Two tablets, 3—4 times daily.

Fucus Oligoplex

Composition:

Fucus vesiculosus
Adonis
Alchemilla vulgaris
Antimonium crudum
Calcium aceticum
Cholesterinum
Succus phytolaccae e bacc.
Thyreoidinum
in sublimina dosage

Indications:

Adiposis, fatty heart; improves the conditions for fat-oxidation.

Clinical observations:

The treatment of adiposis, apart from the utmost limitation of fatty or fat-forming substances, must also insure the best possible fat-metabolism. The active components of Fucus Oligoplex exert, in part, a slowing and, in part, an accelerating influence on basal metabolism. It has been shown empirically that with the prolonged use of remedies and combinations recommended for biological treatment, a more liberal diet or higher nutritive values are again tolerated without gain in weight.

Fucus Oligoplex should be given in alternation with Vespa Oligoplex.

Dosage:

Two tablets, 3—4 times daily. An effect will not be seen under several weeks.

Garlic capsules

Vide Alliocaps (p. 24).

Gelsemium Oligoplex

Composition:

Gelsemium
Belladonna
Chamomilla
Chininum arsenicosum
Colocynthis
Mezereum
Natrium salicylicum
Spigelia
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Nervous-neuralgic conditions in the course of influenzal infections. Facial neuralgia, intercostal neuralgia, myalgia, sciatica, relatively fresh cases due to colds or occurring in the course of acute infections. Often given in alternation with Berberis Oligoplex or Arnica Oligoplex.

Inflammatory, exudative processes in the course of subacute and chronic diseases of the appendix, also spasms of the large intestine due to regional inflammatory processes.

Clinical observations:

The fact that biological, combined, remedies or homeo-therapeutic agents are frequently recommended in nosologically seemingly widely divergent morbid conditions can appear strange only to those unable to free themselves from the bondage of a therapy governed by the names of diseases. The principle of biological therapy, however, is to place remedies capable of producing reactions into comparative and therapeutical relations with each other. As has been pointed out before, this is a matter very different from symptomatic treatment. The emphasis lies on reactive specificity which may have far-reaching similarity in the most diverse disorders. Profiting, and guided, by these reactivities we can exert a direct therapeutic influence on many phases of numerous diseases in which the physician used to be confined to a purely expectant "Priessnitz" therapy. Priessnitz therapy by itself — as, for instance, in the above-described case of a subacute periappendicitic, perityphlitic exudate — is nothing but complete waste of time, whereas suitable,

mildly reactive biological remedies are capable of promoting the processes of localisation, demarcation and healing, very considerably. We need hardly doubt the readiness on the part of every surgeon to admit in principle that rapid localisation of a process will advance the moment for surgical interference, involving less risk — surely a desirable effect.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Geranium Oligoplex

Composition:

Geranium
Aloe
Arsenicum album
Camphora
Cuprum aceticum
Tabacum
Veratrum album
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Acute enteritis of various etiology, including gastric origin.

Infectious diseases, including their complications, in which the clinical picture is dominated by syndromes of cholera nostras, profuse, watery diarrheas and colic.

Clinical observations:

It is meet to emphasize the mechanism of action of the remedies united in Geranium Oligoplex as a typical example for the organo-specific, or reactively specific, character of the medicinal action in the sense of homeotherapy. In contrast with an astringent or palliative, antipathetic, symptomatic treatment, the symptomatic treatment in question follows biological aims and is, for that reason, capable of promoting regulative phases in the curative processes. Only trials can bring the conviction that grave conditions, fraught with immediate danger to life, can often relatively rapidly be influenced and, finally, quickly

cured without recomensatory disturbances such as constipation, etc.

Dosage:

20 drops in water, 3 times daily.

Gnaphalium "Teep"

Compositae, fresh, flowering plant.

Used in popular medicine as a diuretic and for cataplasmas in tympanitis¹⁾.

Prescribed in sciatica with spasmodic pains occasionally associated with symptoms of deafness; also neuralgias²⁾, lumbago, rheumatism, gout, prostate affections, impotence³⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. herb. Gnaph.

Rp.: Gnaphalium "Teep" two tabl. thrice daily.

¹⁾ Dragendorff, Die Heilpfl. d. versch. Volker u. Zeiten, p. 667

²⁾ Hughes-Donner, Einf. i. d. hom. Arzneimittellehre, p. 131.

³⁾ Heinigkes Handb. d. hom. Arzneiwirkg.-Lehre, p. 278.

Grindelia Oligoplex

Composition:

Grindelia

Agnus castus

Aranea

Capsicum

Ceanothus

China

Chionanthus virginica

Scolopendrium

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Slow convalescence from acute infectious diseases, leaving an enlarged spleen and pains in that region.

Relapsing tendency and states of debility of various forms in the course of latent malaria: to be used here with provocative aims.

Chronic conditions of adynamic, atonic, character with indolent and insufficient vital metabolism. Sallow appearance, susceptibility to colds and other disorders, although clinical factors pointing to systemic disturb-

ances or special hormonal insufficiencies (blood-test, blood-picture, hypotonic reaction) are not discoverable. Alterant of reactivity conditions.

Dosage:

10—20 drops in water, thrice daily.

Guajacum "Teep"

Lignum vitae, zygophyllaceae, dried wood and bark.

The wood of this tree, *guajacum officinale*, was already in use against skin disorders by the natives of the West Indies when the Spaniards made their first appearance in these regions. The wood is extremely hard and tough and is much used in turnery. Its resin is obtained by lixiviation. It contains an ethereal oil which is used in perfumery on account of its odour resembling that of tea or violets. The tree grows in dry regions of South America and the West Indies. The leaves sometimes consist of as many as four pairs of leaflets; the flowers are of a rich blue colour. (Thoms, *Handb. d. prakt. u. wiss. Pharm.*, Vol., p. 1224; Wasicky, *Physiopharmakognosie*, p. 566.)

Prescribed already by Paracelsus¹⁾. Hufeland²⁾ used the resin a great deal.

With the beginning of the 16th century³⁾ the active wood was imported into Germany for the treatment of syphilis, but was subsequently ousted by the *resina guajaci* as being more convenient. The resin, however, is practically inefficacious in syphilis. Thus were Benvenuto Cellini and Ullrich von Hutten treated and improved with *guajacum* wood and not with the resin⁴⁾. — The saponin substances contained in the wood and bark irritate the mucous membranes and stimulate the salivary and mucous glands, as well as renal activity⁵⁾. *Guajacum* also increases the activity of the skin and intestinal canal, thereby favouring the organic metabolism generally⁶⁾. Kobert is of opinion that wood-tea mixtures (with *lignum guajaci* as a component) form an advantageous adjunct to external mercury treatment, provided that the patient remains in bed⁷⁾.

¹⁾ Paracelsus, *Samtl. Werke*, Vol. 3, pp. 411, 488, 490.

²⁾ Hufeland, *Ench. med.*, pp. 76, 131, 135, 140, 160, 166, 185, 192, 197, 206, 223, etc.

³⁾ Wasicky, *Physiopharmakognosie*, p. 668.

⁴⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Pharmakother.*, p. 267.

⁵⁾ See ⁴⁾.

⁶⁾ Clarus, *Handb. d. spec. Arzneimittellehre*, p. 1037.

⁷⁾ See ⁴⁾, p. 268.

Guajacum "Teep" is given in syphilis as a diaphoretic and in combination with Sarsaparilla "Teep" and other antisyphilitics. It is also given in all disorders capable of improvement through sweating: rheumatism, gout, tophi, syphilitic pains in bones.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. lign. et cort. Guajac.

Hamamelis Ointment "Madaus"

Original tubes of about 20 and 35 gm.

Original jars of about 50, 100, or more, gm.

Extr. ham. dest., W-H-Tincture, ointment-base.

The basic W-H substance used in the preparation of this ointment is standardized on the content of wound-hormones; good results in decubital ulcers, varicose veins, hemorrhoids, burns, fistulas, impetigo contagiosa, rhagades, ulcus cruris.

To be rubbed in or otherwise applied, as required.

Hamamelis Oligoplex

Composition:

Hamamelis
Calcium chloratum
China
Cinnamomum
Clematis
Hydrastis
Phosphorus immut.
Secale cornutum
Trillium pendulum
Vinca minor

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

In severe hemorrhage from internal organs which cannot be influenced locally: uterus, lung; from hemorrhoids; varicose conditions and thrombocytemia. The nature of the hemorrhages best suited to Hamamelis

Oligoplex is venous, capillary, dark-coloured, often profuse.

Clinical observations:

Hamamelis Oligoplex is an example of new pharmacological possibilities to obtain enhanced effects because its components exert a selective action on the endothelium of the capillaries and arterioles in a biochemical, endocrine sense. The observations under Bovista Oligoplex, concerning the medicinal influence on abnormal processes in blood-coagulation, cell-permeability, atony of capillaries and lesions of the vascular walls, may be usefully referred to here.

Dosage:

10 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Hamamelis Suppositories "Madaus"

Original cartons of 12.

Cort. Ham. plv. subt., Ol. cacao.

Against hemorrhoidal nodes and hemorrhages.

1 suppository, morning and evening.

Helleborus Oligoplex

yellowish-brown liquid with a taste of licquorice-root.

Composition:

Helleborus

Adonis

Apocynum

Chimaphila umbellata

Convallaria

Digitalis

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Dropsical conditions of cardiac and renal etiology.
Generally given at the beginning of the illness.

Dosage:

20 drops in water, 3—5 times daily.

Hepar sulphuris Oligoplex

Composition:

Hepar sulphuris
Calcium carbonicum
Calcium fluorium
Calcium phosphoricum
Kal. iodatum
Manganum aceticum
Myristica sebifera
Silicea
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Circumscribed, suppurative areas, especially in the cutis and subcutaneous tissue layers, furuncles, carbuncles, paronychia, phlegmons, infected varicose ulcers, paratonsillar and tonsillar abscesses.

Clinical observations:

The components of Hepar sulfuris Oligoplex are partly described as "tissue remedies" and this designation is empirico-clinically justified. The question is one of attempting first of all to isolate the toxico-selectively damaged tissue — the exciting cause in this case being bacterial in character — by a regional, protective, inflammatory wall. Biologically, it is, therefore, a matter of accelerating or favouring these regulative influences in the infected organism. The result is seen in a more rapid localisation of the suppurative inflammatory process.

The biological literature furnishes empiric confirmation of the possibility to hasten localisation and demarcation in the biological phases of suppurative tissue-inflammation as long as the latter remains an affair of the entire organism.

The question of early or premature incision of still unlocalised suppurative inflammations is yet an open question in regard to which the opinions of modern surgeons vary considerably, but the author has had it confirmed by surgeons in a number of cases of biologically prepared circumscribed suppurations, paratonsillar abscesses, etc., that, to the surgeons' surprise, the process experienced rapid localisation.

Dosage:

The possibility of somewhat exaggerated reactions must be considered also in the case of Hepar sulfuris

Oligoplex which should be given at suitable intervals so as to give the organism a chance to develop the reaction. In the beginning of the suppurative inflammation, for example, two tablets are given every 2 hours until localisation, softening of the pus, or its discharge, result, or other measures become necessary.

Local softening thermotherapy, cataplasmas, etc., may also be employed in connection with Ungt. Hydrarg. compositi Dr. Schimert.

Hepata "Madaus" — Combined gall-stone cure

Hepata I

Original bottle of about 100 gm. (powder).

Atropin. sulf., natr. bic., natr. chol., natr. phosph., podoph., ol. carvi.

Hepata II, Ol. Lini comp.

In capsules.

Ol. lini, ol. menth. pip., natr. chol., acid. acetyl., ol. tereb.

Hepata III

Liquid, bottles of 75 gm.

Succus recens rad. tarax., succus recens fumariae, succus recens millefolii, menyanth. trif. ♂, card. benedict. ♂, curc. dom. ♂, frang. ♂

During an attack of colic an exact teaspoonful of Hepata I mixed with 1 teaspoonful Hepata III, in $\frac{1}{2}$ wineglassful of water, is taken every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour. After every 4th teaspoonful of Hepata I, 2 capsules of Hepata II are taken, the latter likewise together with Hepata III. For the ordinary treatment of biliary colic and healing of the inflammatory processes, 1 teaspoonful of Hepata I is taken with Hepata III on one day, followed, an hour later, by 2 capsules Hepata III as indicated above. Next day, 1 teaspoonful of Hepata III in $\frac{1}{2}$ wineglassful of water is taken 3 times.

Honey-Codliver Oil "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 270 gm.

Ol. jec. as. nat., miel. pur., natr. hypophosphor Binding material

In diathesis exsudativa, diathesis haemorrhagica, eczema, lymphadenia, osteomyelitis, paradentosis, pemphigus

neonatorum (infants already weaned), rickets, scrofulosis, sinusitis, spasmophilia, tetany.

1 tablespoonful is given 3—5 times daily.

Hydrocotyle Ointment

Original tubes of about 20 and 35 gm.

Original jars of about 50 gm.

Iodo-chloral-camphor, menthol, zinc. ox., hyoscin., Cist. Oligoplex forte, viola tric. \emptyset , calend. \emptyset , bals. peruv. \emptyset , lanol., vasel.

Apart from the above, a milder form, "mite", is prepared without the addition of iodo-chloral-camphor, menthol and hyoscine. Both ointments are indicated in pruritus and prurigo. The "mite" form is used in the treatment of children and of individuals with a very sensitive skin.

Employed in foul-smelling eczemata, prurigo, pruritus ani et vulvae, ulcera.

The "forte" form should be given in preference where an intensive effect is desired, also in the treatment of eczemata, parasitic skin-disorders and furuncles (to be rubbed in or otherwise thinly applied, as required).

Infants' Food "Madaus"

Original boxes of about 130 gm.

Calc.-Fluor-phosph.-ions, silicic acid, lipoids, milk-sugar.

In artificial infant-feeding a regular addition of Infant Food "Madaus" to the milk is recommended, not only from the nutritive point of view but also on account of the prophylactic properties of the preparation against rickets, scrofulosis, dentition troubles, slow and inadequate teething, spasmophilia.

$\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful Infant Food "Madaus" to a bottle of infants' milk.

Ipecacuanha Oligoplex

Composition:

Ipecacuanha

Belladonna

Drosera

Hyoscyamus

Oleum Terebinthinae

Senega

Ol. Sinapis

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Affections of the respiratory passages, trachea and bronchia, with dry, spasmodic paroxysms of cough and retching. Infectious rhinitis with a tendency to progress downwards. Whooping cough, second and third stages, with definite manifestations of bronchial catarrh.

The forms of cough which respond best to Ipecacuanha Oligoplex are subject to aggravation of a paroxysmal character when the patient is in a prone position (at night). The attacks are frequently accompanied by sneezing.

Dosage:

40 drops, in a cupful of water, of which a sip is taken every hour.

Iris versicolor "Teep"

Blue Flag, iridaceae, fresh root-stock.

This plant attains a height of about 3 ¼ ft. The leaves are sword-shaped. The plant grows in marshy places in North America. It differs from the European Blue Flag mainly by its blue flowers, white or yellow coloured at the base. Venation is violet. The stout rhizome has no sheaths. (Thoms, Handb. d. prakt. u. wissensch. Pharmazie, Vol. V, p. 589.)

It contains a substance akin to tannin¹⁾ used by North American physicians as an emetic, purgative and cholagogue²⁾. Prescribed in hemicrania with headaches, markedly acid vomiting, diarrheas, cholera nostras (less efficient in cholera infantum), neuralgias, pancreatic disorders and salivation³⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 0,1 gm. rad. Ir. vers.

Rp.: Iris vers. "Teep" tabl. thrice daily.

¹⁾ Wehner, Die Pflanzenstoffe, 1929, p. 170.

²⁾ Hughes-Donner, Einführg. i. d. hom. Arzneiwirkgs.-Lehre, p. 142.

³⁾ See ²⁾.

Jalapol Pills "forte"

Original boxes of about 50.

Pilul. Jalapae Ph. G. 6 c., extract. cascarae sagradae 10 %

Aperient of drastic action.

Jecorol Ointment

A Healing Ointment derived from pure crude codliver oil without the application of heat, therefore richer in vitamins.

For external skin treatment and wound treatment in ulcers, ulcerous skin affections, abscesses, fistulas, psoriasis (seborrhoea sicca), eczematata and osteomalacia. The ointment is also very suitable for massaging purposes in infantile paralysis, scrofulosis and affections of the joints.

Juniperus communis "Teep"

Juniper berry, coniferae, fresh ripe berries.

This shrub grows, regardless of stony soil, on heaths, but also on the moors of Eurasia and North America. Whereas on stony ground it generally develops into trees it retains the character of a shrub on moorland. Its perennial greyish-green needles contain a large amount of resin. The berries have a blue-grey bloom. They ripen only in the spring of the second year. They are still in great demand at the present time. Already in the Middle Ages they were credited with antiseptic properties and used for the fumigation of hostels. To-day they serve for the preservation of meat and the preparation of juniper brandies. (Genevre.) In former times the resin was sold as juniper resin, German Sandarach or spurious incense. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. 1, p. 79.)

Has been a much esteemed curative agent at all times. Frequently prescribed by Hippocrates¹⁾ and Paracelsus²⁾. Mentioned also by St. Hildegarde³⁾. Bock⁴⁾ says that it promotes the flow of urine conspicuously but that "in summa" the value and virtues of the juniper tree are impossible of adequate description.

Matthioli⁵⁾ also praises the manifold advantages of juniper and even regards it as a preventive of pestilence. Osiander⁶⁾ and Hufeland⁷⁾ have also frequently prescribed it. It possesses a strongly diuretic action due

¹⁾ Fuchs, *Hippokr. Sämtl. Werke*, Vol. 3, pp. 289, 293, 313, 350, 356, 360, 373, 380, 433, 461, 466, 577, 612, etc.

²⁾ Paracelsus *Sämtl. Werke*, Vol. 1, pp. 608, 722, 932; Vol. 2, pp. 433, 608; Vol. 3, pp. 208, 548, 635, 749, 847.

³⁾ *Der Äbtissin Hildegard Causae et Curae*, p. 165.

⁴⁾ Bock, *Kreutterbuch*, 1565, p. 394.

⁵⁾ Matthioli, *New Kreutterbuch*, 1626, p. 30 C.

⁶⁾ Osiander, *Volksarzneymittel*, pp. 118, 173, 182, 222, 242, 330, 471, 532, etc.

⁷⁾ Hufeland, *Enchiridion medicum*, pp. 255, 308, 388, 409; *Journal* Vol. 1, p. 269.

to the oil contained in the berries⁸⁾. Externally, it is a skin irritant⁹⁾. Schulz¹⁰⁾ reports that juniper has been used with success in nephritic dropsy of children, chronic vesical catarrh, gonorrhoea, pulmonary blennorrhoea, chronic rheumatism, arthritis, amenorrhoea and diabetes. Klare¹¹⁾ recommends stewed juniper berries in infantile tuberculosis, stating that it improves the appetite and increases the weight, thereby stimulating metabolism as well as activity and reactivity of the organism. Experiments carried out in our own biological laboratory have shown that the juice of the berries possesses disinfectant properties. Even resistant bacilli, such as *b. coli*, were still killed by the juice in high dilution¹²⁾. Prescribed in bladder affections, dropsy with anuria, chronic pyelonephritis and dysmenorrhoea¹³⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. fruct. Junip.

Rp.: *Juniperus comm.* "Teep" 2 tabl. thrice daily.

⁸⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Pharmakother.*, p. 369.

⁹⁾ Touton, *Beitr. biol. Pflanz.*, 1931, Vol. 19, p. 1.

¹⁰⁾ Schulz, *Wirkg. u. Anwendg. d. dtsh. Arzneipfl.*, p. 52.

¹¹⁾ zit. in Kroeber, *Das neuzeitliche Krauterbuch*, p. 30S.

¹²⁾ *Jahrbuch Madats*, 1934.

¹³⁾ *Heinigkes Handb. d. hom. Arzneiwirkungslehre*, p. 334.

Juniperus Oligoplex

Composition:

Juniperus
Acidum nitricum
Anagallis arvensis
Apis
Basilicum
Belladonna
Cantharis
Copaiva
Pulsatilla
Sabal serrulata
Terebinthina
Thuja

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Nephrotic forms of subacute and chronic renal disorders, or mixed forms of nephritic and nephrotic conditions. Late stages of scarlatina-nephritis (mite). Intermittent hyposthenic manifestations in these disorders.

Prodrome and first signs of uremia (vomiting, diarrhea, numbness and other toxic equivalents) often respond in the same way (try also "forte" as an alternative, with due caution).

Pyelitis, conditions arising after nephrolithiasis, hydronephrosis, hematuria, irritative conditions of the bladder, bladder spasms.

Intoxications and their clinical equivalents: uremic asthma, eclampsia, irritative dermatoses.

Dosage:

Seeing that marked hypersensibility exists in these morbid processes and that, on the other hand, the single components have a definitely selective action on the pathological tissue, the reaction (as emphasized elsewhere) requires constant consideration. The control is best effected by intermittent use of the remedy.

5—8—10 drops are given 3—5 times daily for 3—4 days. They may be taken on a piece of lump-sugar if desired, the latter being dissolved in a little water after volatilization of the alcohol. A pause is then made of 2—3 days, during which the urine is regularly controlled.

Kalium chloratum Oligoplex

Composition:

Kalium chloratum
Acidum nitricum
Arsenicum iodatum
Mercurius cyanatus
Phosphorus
Thuja

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Subacute or chronic obstinate catarrhs of the mucous membranes of nose and neighbouring cavities of clearly suppurative character, blenorrhagic forms.

Chronic suppurative inflammation of the pharyngeal and palatine tonsils.

Clinical observations:

The selective affinity of the active components to the reticulo-endothelial tissue requires no elucidation for those acquainted with the homeotherapeutic-biological literature.

Certain forms of reaction and functional disturbance of the mucous membrane and the lymphatic tissue are attributable to deep-seated intoxications of a latent character as well as to constitutional factors. Homeo-therapy has, from the very beginning, fixed its attention on these factors and endeavoured to influence them therapeutically. With other writers (Schimert), the author has gained notable therapeutical experience with the protracted administration of this combined remedy in serious blenorrhoeic nasal catarrh of exudative children before the age of puberty. One of his girl patients required 6—10 handkerchiefs daily for the reception of the nasal secretion, semi-viscid and purulent, foul-smelling and, at the same time, stiffening and discolouring the handkerchiefs. Local treatment by specialists had no effect. After several months of the internal use of Kalium chloratum Oligoplex, improvement and, finally, complete cure was attained, as confirmed by specialists watching the case. A premature suspension of this internal medication was regularly followed by exacerbation of the condition.

Local focal manifestations in the accessory nasal cavities are not so readily influenced where the main factor is a diffuse affection of the mucous membrane tract. Suppurative tonsils in which suppuration is favoured by the formation of diverticula, mechanical retention of the morbid secretions, are likewise difficult to influence.

Where, for some reason, the operative removal of the morbid tissue is not resorted to, a radical and protracted crude codliver oil course is, as experience has shown, always helpful.

Dosage:

5—8 drops, every 2—4 hours.

Kalium jodatum Oligoplex

Composition:

Kalium jodatum
Arsenicum album
Clematis recta
Nux vomica .

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Chronic inflammatory swellings of the lymphatic glands of indurated consistency. Inguinal region especially favoured. Chronic bronchial catarrhs with emphysema. Tough, sparse secretion, spastic character of the functional disturbances, swelling of the bronchial glands and frontal sinusitis. Presclerosis and incipient coronary sclerosis of heart and vascular system. Cerebral sclerosis, especially for the prevention of apoplexy. Primary, chronic peri-arthritis and arthritis, bursitis serosa subacuta et chronica. Galactorrhea in puerperae ("forte" dose especially useful).

Clinical observations:

In the biological sense the treatment with iodine and iodine combinations is carried out from the following points of view:

1. The methodical use of minute quantities of iodine for the purpose of exerting a therapeutical influence on basal metabolism by way of the thyroid — iodine metabolism. These are, in the main, dynamic effects.
2. Disturbances partly of a functio-pathological nature such as irritative catarrhs of the mucous membrane, edema of the glottis, swellings of the mucous membranes of trachea and bronchia, etc; partly, structural tissue changes such as proliferations of the interstitial glandular tissue; lymphoma. In the iodine-sensitive organism every symptom will be found expressive of active defence. The therapeutic dose is relatively small.
3. Antispasmodic action of minute amounts of iodine on the vascular wall; biological effects. Microdosage is imperative here; the optimum effect is attained by the minimum (or thereabouts) of dosage.
4. Physiological or therapeutical action of larger amounts of iodine, e. g., on the viscosity of the blood and the productive formations in tertiary syphilis. Etiologico-specific and tissue-specific effects, partly of a nature as yet unknown. To reach an effect, partly very large doses are here indispensable.

Among the other components *Arsenicum album* is sufficiently well-known for the support it gives to the iodine action, especially as regards indurative glandular swellings.

Clematis recta, on the other hand, is a remedy requiring a few observations. There is probably no other preparation which dilates the arterioles and serous capillary terminals to the same extent. It leads to edematous conditions of the mucous membranes and vascular walls. This may explain the notable action on lactorrhœa in puerperae and on the serous membranes of the bursae mucosae, frontal and nasal cavities.

Nux vomica is added as a tonicising, solvent and detoxicating substance. It has a canalising influence on the spastic inflammatory processes.

These biologically adapted additions result in a certain detoxication of the pot. iodid. and the mixture is much better tolerated by iodine-sensitive persons than a pure pot. iodid. solution.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Kalium phosphoricum Oligoplex

Composition:

Kal. phosphoricum
Ambra
Ferrum phosphoricum
Muira puama
Yohimbinum hydrochloricum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

States of exhaustion and debility during convalescence after infectious diseases. Over-exertion, emotional shocks, sexual excesses, etc.

Neuralgiform affections of a fleeting and migrating character in physically and nervously exhausted patients.

Sleep disturbances in the overwrought; the soporific effect occurs after relative strength has been restored. Feeble sexual impulse.

Clinical observations:

The acid mono-potass. phosphate, which forms the dominant of *Kalium phosphoricum Oligoplex*, was introduced into therapy as a neuro-nutritive tonic by

Dr. Schüssler, an event which will rank as one of the undying merits of this founder of the so-called biochemical movement. The pot. phosph. combination is supreme in demonstrating the "reverse" action according to which larger doses exert a pharmacologico-specific weakening influence, minute doses of the same substance, on the other hand, a specific biological stimulant action.

Striking effects are especially seen in impaired capacity for work, functional debility and susceptibility to fatigue according to the organ involved. The preparation is, i. a., given in brain-fag, cerebrastrhenic syndromes, localised senile conditions of exhaustion. In motor-dyspnea of sufferers from asthma and emphysema of long standing, also in combination with other methods of treatment. In endogenous or acquired sexual neurasthenic impairment this Oligoplex also displays a certain aphrodisiac action, although only after long use.

Dosage:

Two tablets 3—5 times daily.

Kamala "Teep"

From *Mallotus philippinensis*, euphorbiaceae, glands and hairs of the fruit.

This small tree is distributed over the whole of India, Ceylon, the East Indies, as far as Australia. The petiolate leaves are smooth on top and velvety below. Its small flowers and fruits, the latter capsules about the size of a cherry, are thickly covered with velvety hairs and red glands. The glands and hairs of the fruit represent the Kamala drug of commerce. In Hindustan the capsules are gathered in the spring and rolled about in sieves; the hairs and fruit-capsules are secured in pieces of cloth. *Mallotus* has been used in India for centuries for dyeing silk materials yellow. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. V 1, p. 125; Thoms *Handb. d. prakt. u. wissensch. Pharmazie*, Vol. V, p. 1271; Wasicky, *Physiopharmakognosie*, p. 352.)

The drug has been known as an anthelmintic in India for a very long time, in Europe only since 1841. It is well tolerated also by children¹⁾. Trendelenburg²⁾ writes that Kamala has an assured action against tapeworms. As it is also an aperient no further purgative is required for the treatment.

¹⁾ Kobert, *Lehrbuch d. Pharmakother.*, p. 580.

²⁾ Trendelenburg, *Grundl. d. allg. u. spez. Arzneiverordng.*, 1929, p. 207.

Prescribed against tape-worms³⁾, also used in canine practice.

Med. contents: 10 caps. = 8 gm. gland. et. cap. Kamalae.
Rp.: Kamala "Teep". Adults take five of capsules in a package in one dose; older children, 2—3 capsules; young children, 1 capsule.

³⁾ Heinigkes Handb. d. hom. Arzneiwirkgs.-Lehre, p. 357.

Ledum Oligoplex

Composition:

Ledum
China
Colchicum autumnale
Dulcamara
Natrium nitricum
Ulmus campestris
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Rheumatic disorders, myalgias, arthralgias, neuralgiform discomforts; subacute, chronic, afebrile forms, etiologically mostly attributable to exposure to a moist, cold, atmosphere or to physical over-exertion.

Clinical observations:

Ledum Oligoplex has a definite action on certain individual types of reaction with discomforts developed on the constitutional basis of a retarded uratic metabolism. Stenocardial, anginoid complaints in chronic rheumatism are also generally favourably influenced. There is a tendency to periartritic, infiltrative, processes or uratic deposits in the affected tissues.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, thrice daily.

Lobelia Oligoplex

Composition:

Lobelia
Acidum hydrocyanicum
Aconitum
Arsenicum album
Cicuta virosa
Hyoscyamus
Ignatia
Stramonium
Strychninum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

General, localised hyperesthesias, hypersensibility and hypermotility.

Pains, neuralgia, tendency to spasms and the resulting forms of sleep-disturbance. Much-broken sleep and restlessness in children.

Functio-pathological syndromes of a corresponding nature; acute and subacute stages of neuritis and myelitis.

Clinical observations:

This combination of remedies has for its principle the active biological influence of sensitized states of reactivity. As a consequence special and nosologically classifiable indications cannot be suggested with much precision.

In view of the organo-specific points of attack and especially the reactive effects possessed by the various active components of Lobelia Oligoplex the influence of the preparation is, in the first place, reversive in character, a property common to minute doses of irritant and different remedies. The writer has been able to effect withdrawal cures and lasting freedom from pain in various painful disorders of long-standing in which previously only maximum doses had produced tolerable euphoria. In obstinate cases a combination with Sumbulus Oligoplex is often desirable.

Dosage:

10—15 drops, thrice daily.

Lupulinum Oligoplex

Composition:

Lupulinum
Anethum graveolens
Cantharis
Coriandrum sativum
Hypericum
Oleander
Ureth.
Valeriana
Veratrum viride

In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Sleep disorders during the years of development to the age of complete puberty and during the climacteric of both sexes.

States of sexual irritability, protracted trying erections and other complaints of various kinds due to sexual abstinence, the latter being the cause of sleeplessness.

Chorda nocturna in gonorrhoea and prostatism.

Clinical observations:

It is advisable to make sparing use of modern hypnotics which narcotize the sleeping-centre pharmacologically. Hypnotics which remain indifferent and harmless, although used continually, do not exist. The danger of habituation and numbing of vital centres to narcotic influences exists for every one of these remedies. Experience has shown that it is frequently quite easy to overcome a great variety of sleep disturbances in harmless fashion by indifferent medicaments which influence the biological static character of the complaints and whose combinations are specifically adapted to the nature of the insomnia to be counteracted.

Dosage:

10—12—15 drops, in a tablespoonful of water, is given in the afternoon, at bedtime and during the night, according to the obstinacy and intensity of the affection. The full effect ensues only after 8—10 days of regular treatment — summation of sub-threshold stimuli —. In recalcitrant cases Lupulin Oligoplex "forte" should be prescribed.

Lycopus virginicus "Teep"

Lycopus virginicus, labiatae, bugle-weed, virginia horehound, fresh flowering plant.

This plant contains ethereal oil, tannic and gallic acids. It is used in North America as an astringent and styptic¹⁾ as well an arterial sedative²⁾.

¹⁾ Dragendorff, Die Heilpflanzen der verschiedenen Völker und Zeiten (Medicinal Plants of Different Peoples and Eras), p. 583.

²⁾ Hughes-Donner, Einführung i. d. Arzneimittell.

Rafinesque³⁾ recommended the plant as a substitute for digitalis because of its advantage of non-poisonousness. He also gave it against hemoptysis.

The plant is praised also as a cardiac, more especially by Basedow⁴⁾. Stauffer⁵⁾ regards *lycopus virginicus* as a most estimable heart tonic which can be given for a long time without cumulation ensuing.

Lycopus is a specific in morbus Basedowii with a tendency to tachycardia. The remedy is also praised for its action in other functional heart disorders, heightened pulse frequency, valvular diseases with disturbed compensation, hypertrophy following overexertion, endocarditis, pericarditis and soft enlargement of the thyroid; struma, especially the cardiac disturbances associated with that disorder and due to iodine poisoning. Palpitations, cardiac debility accompanied by restlessness, anxiety states and insomnia.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 0.1 gm. plant. *Lycop.*

Dosage:

1—2 tablets, 3—5 times daily.

³⁾ From Clarke, A Dictionary of Materia Medica, Vol. II, p. 348.

⁴⁾ See ³⁾).

⁵⁾ Stauffer, Klin. hom. Arzneimittell.

Magnesin

Original boxes of about 130 gm.

Thymus Oligoplex, bism. nitr. bas., rhiz. rhei plv., natr. bic., natr. sulf., sacch. lact.

Directions for use: $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful in the morning on an empty stomach or $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful, or 2—3 tablets, after each meal where the discomforts are more pronounced.

Indicated in the syndrome complexes of subacute and chronic gastritis and gastroenteroptosis.

Empiric experience shows that the troubles arising from hyperacidity as well as from hypo-acidity and anacidity are equally favourably influenced. A really curative effect is more likely to ensue in hypo-acidity and anacidity cases.

Maticocin

Original bottles of about 30 gm.

Content: Millefolium Oligoplex, Clematis Oligoplex, Matico σ .

In proctorrhagia (with severe hemorrhage), enterorrhagia, epistaxis, severe bleeding, also after operations on the throat, especially tonsillectomy; metrorrhagia atypica, and post-partum hemorrhages.

Directions for use: internally: 40—50 drops, on sugar, against hemorrhages. Externally: moisten a tuft of cotton-wool with Maticocin; apply to the bleeding wound.

Mercurius cyanatus Oligoplex

Mercurius cyanatus
Acidum nitricum
Ammonium bromatum
Baptisia
Echinacea
Spongia

In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Toxic anginoses generally running an acute course with structural damage of the superficial mucous membranes and with regional glandular swellings.

Angina diphtherica et phlegmonosa (tonsillitis abscedens). Third stage of inflammatory infiltration and cell-necrosis.

Clinical observations:

These indications, with their relatively simple functional and pathologico-anatomical changes, offer the possibility to gain convincing proof of the frequently astonishing results of the action of medicines employed on the strength of their histotropic and organotropic as well as functional similarities. It may be useful to throw a little light on the extraordinary adaptability of biologic treatment:

1. Angina catarrhalis corresponds to the functional changes from hyperemiasis to serous swelling of the selectively attacked mucous membranes. The medicinal agents united in Agnus castus Oligoplex are adapted to this condition.

2. Angina follicularis, or lacunaris, corresponds to an advanced serous infiltration of the affected tissue with

cell inflammation; apart from *Agnus castus*, *Mercur. cyan.* *Oligoplex* is given, alternately with the former.

3. Tonsillitis abscedens, peritonsillar abscesses and suppurative softening with inflammatory hyperemic demarcation in the focus of infection react to *Hepar sulfuris Oligoplex*, *Echinacin* and *Baptisia Oligoplex*.

4. Diphtheria. *Mercurius cyanatus Oligoplex* is indicated on account of the strongly selective toxic action of the specific exciting cause, edema formation, rapid gangrenous decomposition of the affected tissue and the toxic distant effect.

Dosage:

10 drops, in a tablespoonful of water, every hour.

Mercurius solubilis Oligoplex

Composition:

Mercurius solubilis
Arsenicum album
Aurum natronatum chloratum
Kal. jodatum
Kal. phosphoricum
Natr. nitricum

in sublingual dosage

Indications:

Corresponds to the second to third stages of the acute and subacute inflammatory process.

Suppurative stage of circumscribed processes, carbuncles, phlegmons.

Impetigo contagiosa, impetiginous affections (chronic forms). *Osteomyelitis*, *pemphigus neonatorum* (remedy to be taken by the suckling mother).

Stomatitis, *metasyphilitic* processes (adjuvant treatment).

Dosage:

Two tablets, 4 times daily.

Mikropleth Pills after Dr. Neumann, Vienna

Guajac. val., *bism. subn.*, *stib. sulf. nigr.*, *juniperus comm.* "Teep", *chin. mur.*, *ergotin.*, *ac. ars.*, *strychn.*, *ferr. jod.*, *bellad.*, *plumb. tann.*

Mikropleth has proved a sedative and a mitigant in general morbid conditions as well as a direct remover



of pain in inoperable carcinoma of the oesophagus or the intestines. Even if it is not always possible to allay the pain entirely, still it at least effects a reduction on the amount of soporific alkaloids, to which recourse would otherwise have to be made.

It causes a cessation of excessive secretions and hemorrhage and especially has a beneficial effect on the formation of pus. It is therefore a valuable adjunct in radium and post-operative treatment of carcinoma as well as in inoperable and radium intractable cases.

1—3 pills daily, after meals.

Momordica Oligoplex

Composition:

Momordica
Chaniomilla
Chininum sulfuricum
Colocyanthis
Magnesium muriaticum
Oleander
Opuntia
Podophyllum
Pulsatilla

in sublingual dosage

Indications:

Symptomatic flatulence, meteorism, mainly localized in the left half of the mesogastrium (flexura coli sinistra). Subjective discomforts, flatulence, pinching abdominal pains, colicky pains.

Functional dyspeptic disorders due to intestinal infection.

Beginning diverticulitis of the colon, pars desc. et sigmoid.

Clinical observations:

Every case of meteorism must be studied in regard to its causation and it must be remembered that many cases of obstinate meteoristic trouble — especially in men over fifty years of age — are due to a presclerotic state of the arteria meseraica and, therefore, require corresponding treatment.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—4 times daily.

Mulleinol

Original bottles of about 25 gm.

Succ. fermentatus e flor. verbasci thapsiform.

Mulleinol is of American origin and obtained by fermentation from the flowers of mullein, *verbascum thapsiforme*. Its field of indications is largely identical with that of boroglycerine and it is used for instillation in incipient catarrh of the middle ear, earache, tinnitus, deafness, etc. It is especially valuable in sclerotic ear trouble and auditory disturbances in elderly people whose condition is, at any rate, improved thereby. The ear is first irrigated with luke-warm water to which a small amount of Mulleinol has been added; afterwards, a tuft of cotton wool, saturated with undiluted Mulleinol, is placed immediately before the ear-drum. Any liquid introduced into the external meatus must have at least body-temperature.

Myosotis Oligoplex

Composition:

Myosotis
Acidum sulphuricum
Arsenicum iodatum
Calcium causticum
Lycopodium
Phosphorus
Pulsatilla

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Certain phases of tuberculous infection of the lungs. Stages of beginning decomposition of tuberculous focal formations; suppurative character, volume of sputum and toxic distant effects, such as rapid emaciation, night-sweats, exhaustion: all these are frequently beneficially influenced.

Tuberculous lymphatic glands, suppurative degeneration, fistulation.

Clinical observations:

The reader is referred to the details under *Cetraria* and *Creosotum Oligoplex*.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Myrtillus Oligoplex

Composition:

Myrtillus
Acidum phosphoricum
Allium sativum
Alchemilla
Arsenicum
Chelidonium
Creosotum
Strychnin. nitric.
Syzygium jamb. e. cortice
Uran. nitric.

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Diabetes mellitus and its complications; sensation of great thirst.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, thrice daily, for 4 weeks, and so on in the same manner.

Naja tripudians "Madaus"

Vide Cobra-Venom Injections (p. 69).

Natrium carbonicum Oligoplex

Composition:

Natr. carbonicum
Arsenicum album
Kalium phosphoricum
Lithium carbonicum
Lycopodium
Natr. phosphoricum
Phosphorus
Terebinthina

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Uric acid diathesis, scrofulosis with renal affections; to be used for lean patients whereas ledum is given in the same indication rather to puffy individuals. Albuminuria, arthritis, arthritis urica, cystolithiasis, diathesis rheumatica.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Natrumin "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 200 gm.

Wine-percolate of angel., meliss., mentha pip., rheum., calam., junip., absinth., asperula. Additions: acid. hydrochlor., pepsin.

1 teaspoonful, thrice daily.

In anemia and chlorosis, anorexia, dyspepsia gastrica, malaria (after-treatment), vegetative neurosis, (neurosis of the gastro-intestinal system), typhus abdominalis (after-treatment).

Nux moschata "Teep"

from *Myristica fragrans*, nutmeg, myristicaceae, dried seeds.

Nutmegs are the seeds of *myristica fragrans*, indigenous in tropical Asia. The tree attains a height of 36—60 feet; the flowers have a pleasant odour and the leaves are elongated, with hairs on their underside when young. The fruit is gathered 6 months after flowering and freed from its pulp. The soft shells and seeds are separated and dried. A cream of lime is used as an efficient protection against the inroad of insects. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. IV 1, p. 15; Thoms, *Handb. d. pr. u. wiss. Pharmazie*, Vol. V, p. 877.)

Much used by Paracelsus¹⁾; recommended by Lonicerus²⁾ and Matthiolus³⁾ as a gastric tonic with a constipating action; also as a diuretic and against gastric catarrh and cardiac fibrillation. Osiander⁴⁾ describes it as an antipyretic and useful against the vomiting of pregnancy. Hufeland⁵⁾ mentions the indications of the ancient herb-books.

The content of an ethereal oil, 6—10%, in combination with myristicine gives the nutmeg a tonicising action on the stomach; its effect on the mucous membrane of the urinary passages is irritative which may account for its use as an aphrodisiac and abortifacient⁶⁾.

In large doses nutmeg oil has a narcotic action and produces nausea, somnolence and headaches⁷⁾.

¹⁾ Paracelsus *Sämtl. Werke*, Vol. 1, pp. 630, 671, 858, 930; Vol. 2, pp. 91, 93; Vol. 3, pp. 189, 190, 197, 209, 409, 456, 460, 537.

²⁾ Lonicerus, *Kreuterbuch*, 1564, p. 340.

³⁾ Matthiolus, *New-Kreuterbuch*, 1626, p. 98.

⁴⁾ Osiander, *Volksarzneymittel*, pp. 67, 222, 229, 290, 352, 375, 389.

⁵⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Pharmakother.*, p. 509.

⁶⁾ See ⁵⁾, pp. 623, 634.

⁷⁾ Marfori-Bachem, *Lehrb. d. klin. Pharm.*, p. 554.

Prescribed in hematuria⁸⁾, dysmenorrhœa, imminent abortion, gastric catarrh and nervous dyspepsia with hyperemesis; in neurasthenia, hysteria, fainting attacks⁹⁾ and especially in flatulence accompanying climacteric disorders. In view of its abortifacient properties only very small doses must be given to pregnant women.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. Nuc. mosch.

Rp.: *Nux moschata* "Teep" 1—2 tabl. thrice daily.

⁸⁾ Madaus, Taschenbuch f. d. biol. Praxis, 1933, p. 118.

⁹⁾ Stauffer, *Hom. Taschenbuch*, p. 269.

Nux vomica "Teep"

Poison nut, Quaker Button, loganiaceae, dried seed.

The tree attains a height of 36—40 feet and is indigenous to tropical India and countries as far as Northern Australia. Its smooth and shiny, broadly oval leaves, are opposite (four-fold). The white, funnel-shaped flowers stand in terminal corymbs. In the white pulp of the greyish-yellow orbicular fruit from 2—4 seeds are generally found. (Thoms, *Handb. d. prakt. u. wissenschaft. Pharmazie*, Vol. V, p. 1452.) The poison nuts, which have a bitter taste, were formerly used for poisoning crows, sparrows, mice, rats, etc. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. V 3, p. 1950.) — They were used medicinally already by the ancient Indians from whom the Arabs learnt their therapeutic value. (Thoms, see above.) The Grecians and Romans never used *Nux Vomica*. Its occurrence in European apothecary shops can only be traced back to relatively modern times. (Wasicky, *Lehrb. d. Physiopharmakognosie*, p. 101.) — Although animals, in general, succumb to strychnine, the cat tolerates a good deal of it. Snails are not affected at all and the rhinoceros-bird even uses the strychnos seeds for food. — Several of the strychnos varieties furnish the natives with "curare", an extremely dangerous arrow-poison. (Hegi, as above.)

Tabernaemontanus¹⁾ describes *Nux vomica* as an anodyne, an emetic, purgative and expellant of "phlegmatic and choleric moisture". Hufeland²⁾ used it for a variety of indications: tremor, nervous debility, dysentery, constipation. —

The active substances in *Nux vomica* are strychnine (1.3%), brucine (1.7%) and vomicine. Strychnine is considerably more poisonous than brucine³⁾. It has a

¹⁾ Tabernaemontanus, *Kreuterbuch*, 1591, p. 626 C.

²⁾ Hufeland, *Enchir. med.*, pp. 173, 215, 295, 298, 303; *Journal* Vol. 1, pp. 103, 114, 124.

³⁾ Morrison and Bliss, *Journ. of the Amer. Pharm. Assoc.*, 1932, Vol. 21, p. 753.

selective action on the central nervous system, more particularly the spinal marrow where it causes the possible maximum of excitability of the reflex apparatus by removing the inhibitory power of all its neurons⁴⁾. Long-continued tetanus ensues (tetanus = tonic contractions of all skeletal muscles lasting from a second to a minute and consisting in single contractions of the muscles following each other with the utmost rapidity⁵⁾. The spasms are followed by a stage of paralysis⁶⁾. The vasomotor centre is likewise excited with the result of vasoconstriction and a rise in the blood-pressure. Very small doses will also produce vasodilatation. Constriction of the renal vessels results in diuretic impairment. Through excitation of the vagus nuclei, the heart-beats become slower. The respiratory centre is stimulated by small doses; large doses paralyse it owing to tetanus of the respiratory muscles⁷⁾. A notable feature is the sharpening of the sensory functions, more particularly that of visual power⁸⁾. The toxic symptoms are vomiting (rare)⁹⁾, marked nervous excitation, restlessness, exaggerated reflex movements, sharpening of the senses, stiffness of the musculature of calves, jaws and throat, trembling and twitching of limbs, difficult breathing, sensation of fear, painful contractions of groups of muscles, tetanic convulsions, trismus, opisthotonus, rise in the temperature, protrusion of veins of the neck, cyanosis, mydriasis, exophthalmus¹⁰⁾. The cerebral cortex, the brain, spinal marrow, and peripheral nerves exhibit marked hyperemia and blood-exudation¹¹⁾. Examination of the liver shows an almost complete disappearance of glycogen¹²⁾. In modern times strychnine has been recommended as a test of the gastric secretion because it stimulates that

⁴⁾ Meyer-Gottlieb, *Exp. Pharm.*, p. 43.

⁵⁾ Hoffmann, *Arch. f. Anat. u. Physio.*, 1910, p. 233.

⁶⁾ Marfori-Bachem, *Lehrb. d. klin. Pharm.*, p. 369.

⁷⁾ See ⁵⁾.

⁸⁾ Lichtenfels, *Sitz.-Ber. d. Wien. Akad. d. Wiss.*, 1851, Vol. 6, p. 338; Fröhlich, *ibidem*, p. 322; Filehne, *Pflügers Arch.*, 1901, Vol. 83, p. 369; v. Hipper, *Über d. Wirkungen des Strychnins a. d. normalen u. kranken Augen*, Berlin, 1873.

⁹⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Intoxikationen*, p. 665.

¹⁰⁾ See ⁸⁾, p. 370.

¹¹⁾ Allard, *Vischr. ger. Med.*, 1903, III F., Vol. 25, Suppl., 234.

¹²⁾ Henke-Lubarsch, *Handb. d. spez. path. Anat. u. Hist.*, Vol. 10, p. 371.

secretion where it is impaired ¹³⁾. — The vomicine contained in *Nux vomica* causes clonic spasms via the brain ¹¹⁾. Prescribed for patients suffering from hyperexcitability and hypersensitiveness to external impressions such as light, noise, etc; spastic conditions, headaches, especially those connected with gastric trouble after indulgence in alcoholic beverages. In alcohol poisoning and delirium tremens, also in headaches of plethoric adults with vertigo, congestions and troubles arising from constipation in migraine, apoplexy. *Nux vomica* is particularly efficient in acute digestive disorders without mucous membrane lesions but with vomiting, eructations, tenesmus and colics. In chronic dyspepsia with distended gastric region and painful pressure. In nervous gastric disorders, in colonic spasms with constipation. The remedy also regularises the portal vein circulation, liver and bile function. It palliates biliary colics. It is, moreover, indicated in hemorrhoids, irritative manifestations of the bladder in alcoholics and for the palliation of pain and quietening of spasms in renal calculi. It is recommended also in coryza with occlusion of the nasal passages and in bronchial asthma, also against too frequent and profuse menstruation as well as metritis ¹⁵⁾. Stauffer ¹⁶⁾ advocates its use also in epilepsy and other spasms, hypochondria, psychoses, tabes dorsalis, spinal irritation, early morning vomiting, hyperemesis, gastric cramps, hemorrhages, vicarious catarrhal and intermittent fevers, insomnia, rheumatism, lumbago, sciatica, enlarged liver, icterus.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. — 0.1 gm. Nuc. vom.

Rp.: *Nux vomica* "Teep" 1 tabl. thrice daily.

¹³⁾ Korbsch, M. m. W., 1931, No. 18, p. 752.

¹⁴⁾ Ruickoldt, Naunyn-Schmiedebergs Arch., 1930, Vol. 145, p. 370.

¹⁵⁾ Hughes-Donner, Einf. l. d. hom. Arzneimittellehre, p. 170.

¹⁶⁾ Stauffer, Hom. Taschenbuch, p. 271.

Nux vomica Oligoplex

Composition:

Nux vomica
Aconitum
Arsenicum
Baptisia

Bryonia alba
China
Ipecacuanha
Phosphorus
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Gastro-intestinal forms of acute, infectious diseases.
Gastro-intestinal catarrhs due to food-poisoning or infections.

Dyspeptic conditions in neurasthenics; meteorism, eructations, spastic constipation, singultus, vertigo stomachalis, habitual vomiting and other manifestations, also as sequels of gastric catarrhs of inebriates and nicotine addicts.

Stomatitis catarrhalis et ulcerosa.

Dosage:

40 drops, in a cupful of water of which a sip is taken every 1—2 hours.

Oenanthe crocata Oligoplex

Composition:

Oenanthe crocata
Atropinum sulfuricum
Cicuta virosa
Hyoseyamus
Ignatia
Natrium bromatum
Zincum hypophosphoros.
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Epilepsy; after puberty, occasionally in alternation with Lobelia Oligoplex. In eclampsia, encephalitis, meningitis, hydrocephalus acutus, spasmophilia, tetany ("forte" dose): may be tried here symptomatically. The official report of a Home for Epileptics mentions that the remedy proved efficient in a large number of cases, the attacks being stopped and the necessity of using narcotics obviated.

Dosage:

10—15 drops, 4—5 times daily.

See "The Treatment of Epilepsy" by V. Taub, "Biologische Heilkunst", 1931, p. 97.

Oljecorin

Original bottles of about 270 gm.

Oljecorin is an emulsion of superior, crude codliver oil from the cod caught around the Lofoden Islands. Ol. jec. as. nat. 41%, calc. hypoph. 0.2%; binding material.

Crude Codliveroil is superior because richer in vitamins.

Paeonia Oligoplex

Composition:

Paeonia
Arsenicum album
Calendula
Ignatia
Mezereum
Nux vomica
Ratanhia
Ruta

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Anal fissures, anal fistulas (acute), hemorrhoids, constipation associated with hemorrhoids, pruritus ani et vulvae with eczematous manifestations leading to rhagades.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Parcira brava "Teep"

from chondrodendron tomentosum, menispermaceae, dried root.

This plant is a native of Peru. Its leathery, heart-shaped leaves attain a length of 6 inches. Its small male flowers are united in panicles up to 10 inches long. Nothing is known so far about the female flowers. — The drug first came to Europe at the end of the 17th century, via Paris. (Thoms, Handb. d. prakt. u. wiss. Pharmazie, Vol. V, p. 859.)

The alkaloidal content of the root probably has a sedative effect on the smooth musculature of the urinary passages, which would explain its use against cystitis, the discomforts of urolithiasis and as a diuretic¹⁾. Brockhaus²⁾

¹⁾ Wasicky, Lehrb. d. Physiopharmakognosie, p. 711.

²⁾ Brockhaus, Biol. Heilk., 1932, No. 50.

achieved good results with Pareira brava in prostatic hypertrophy.

Prescribed in acute cystitis, persistent strangury³⁾ and prostatic hypertrophy⁴⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. rad. Pareir.

Rp.: Pareira brava "Teep", 2 tabl. thrice daily.

³⁾ Schmidt, Lehrb. d. hom. Arzneimittel, p. 240.

⁴⁾ See ³⁾.

Passiflora Oligoplex

Composition:

Passiflora

Aloe

Arsenicum album

Baptisia

Camphora

Myrrha

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Nervous influenza (of epidemic occurrence), nervous conditions of excitation and insomnia.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily, and 20—30 drops, in camomile tea, at bedtime.

Petrol Ointment "Madaus"

Original tubes of about 20 and 35 gm.

Original jars of about 50 gm.

Natr. carb. Oligoplex, petroleum, abrotan, myrrha, camphora plv., lavandula, acid. tannic., lanolinum D. A. B. 6, vaselinum fl.

To be rubbed into the skin over disordered internal organs for the purpose of hyperemisation or of exerting a medicinal influence.

Used against endocarditis, cardiopathy (cardiac neurosis), perniones, congelatio.

To be rubbed in daily, morning and evening.

Phosphorus, "Immutabile"

It is well-known that the yellow, highly efficient but also highly poisonous phosphorus does not keep in alcoholic

solution since it very soon changes into the three less efficacious phosphoric acids. These processes of oxidation can be inhibited by the addition of reducing agents so that the chemist is able to dispense sufficiently active preparations although they may have been in stock for some time. The "immutabile" brand of phosphorus has a marked stimulant action on the growth of bones and is especially recommended in osteomalacia, also in acute yellow atrophy of the liver.

Medic. contents: 10 gm. = 0.1 mg. Phosph.

Dosage: 10 drops 5 times daily.

Plantagin-Bath "Madaus"

Original bottle of about 125 gm.

Bath extract from fol. salviae, fol. juglandis, gallae, herba equiseti, cort. quercus, rad. bardanae, herba plantagin. aa p.

Indications:

Circulatory disturbances, eczema, furuncles, exudative diathesis, psoriasis.

$\frac{1}{3}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ of the contents of a bottle is added to the bath-water and 3 hot baths taken weekly.

Provenoplex

Boxes containing about 20 gm. of tablets, each 0.25 gm.

Indications:

Phlebitis, painful vascular spasms, venous congestions.

Dosage:

1 tablet, 3—5 times daily.

Pulsatilla Oligoplex

faintly sea-green liquid with a slight iodine taste.

Composition:

Pulsatilla

Aconitum

Bellis perennis

Bryonia

Cuprum sulfuricum

Kallium dichromicum

Spongia

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Infantile infectious diseases, especially measles, functional insufficiency of endocrine glands, especially ovaries and testes; dysmenorrhea.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Pulsatilla "Teep"

Pulsatilla pratensis, ranunculaceae, meadow anemone.

Lonicerus¹⁾ applies *pulsatilla* externally only. The juice instilled into the nose is said to purify the brain. The root is reputed to cleanse stinking ulcers and septic gums.

According to Matthiolus²⁾ the leaves have a diaphoretic action and are serviceable against "febris quartana and pestilence", externally against eye disorders, pain in the hip, tremors, apoplexy, loss of sensibility in limbs and, finally, for the caustic treatment of warts, moles and necrotic flesh.

Hufeland³⁾ classes *pulsatilla* among nervines and gives it in amaurosis and amblyopia.

Rademacher⁴⁾ refers to it as a genuine, "visible", remedy in whooping-cough with vomitus, given during the attack; also in coughs not due to lung trouble but having its own etiology from one of the abdominal nerve plexuses.

Tests to establish the toxin content in *pulsatilla* revealed average amounts of precipitable albumen of medium toxicity. Like most ranunculaceae, *pulsatilla* is a strong antiseptic and bactericide. In that respect it is the most powerful representative of the family. Experiments have shown that the watery extract of the fresh leaves remains strongly bactericidal and fungicidal throughout the entire year. The root extracts, on the other hand, were always indifferent. The tests were carried out on *b. coli*, *aspergillus niger* and *oidium lactis*.

¹⁾ Lonicerus, *Kreuterbuch*, 1564, p. 158 D.

²⁾ Matthiolus, *New Kreuterbuch*, 1626, p. 202.

³⁾ Hufeland, *Enchr. med.*, p. 223; *Journal*, Vol. 34 V, p. 42, Vol. 64 IV, p. 21, 30, 32.

⁴⁾ Rademacher, *Erfahrungsheilmittellehre (Manuel of Empirical Drug Treatment)*, Vol. II, p. 73.

Pulsatilla is one of the main remedies in disorders of the female genital organs. The tincture in high dosage is a popularly very well known abortive. The empirical and clinical use of the plant in amenorrhœa and oligomenorrhœa has consequently proved its value.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. plant. Pulsatillae.

Dosage:

2 tabl. 3—5 times daily.

Pyrogenium Oligoplex

Composition:

Baptisia
Pyrogenium
Ars. alb.
Echinacea

in subliminal dosage

Pyrogenium Oligoplex is extremely helpful in paratyphoid and typhus abdominalis. It has been widely and successfully tested in the districts around the lower Danube. It has a general antitoxic action within the circulation whilst, locally, it influences the necrobiosis associated with typhoid ulcers.

Dosage:

3—5 times daily 10—15 drops.

Pyrros pills

Original boxes of 50, tins of 10.

Aloe, rh. rhei, r. gent., fl. cham.

As an alterative, 2 pills are given every evening for a week. After a pause of a week, another week's course. Where it is desired to accentuate the purgative and blood-purifying action, 2—3 pills are given every evening.

In febrile disorders the treatment is, in every case, commenced with 2—3 Pyrros pills and specific treatment undertaken afterwards.

An alterative cure with Pyrros pills is indicated in combination with starvation and hunger-cures in chronic disorders such as eczema, bronchial asthma, dysmenorrhœa, cholelithiasis, nephrolithiasis.

Quercus "Teep"

Oak, cupuliferae, fresh bark.

This tree attains a height of over 160 feet. It has short-stalked leaves obliquely divided into oblong entire lobes. It is found throughout Europe but pure oak-forests are rare. Like the birch the quercus pedunculata belongs to the trees requiring light, but dry soil is unsuitable for it. It demands a moist, nutritious, humus-containing soil. An oak standing alone develops its first flowers during its 50th—60th year, one growing in a forest only in its 80th year. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. III, p. 111.)

Bock¹⁾ gives praise to oak-bark for its contracting powers in all diarrheas, blood-spitting, hematuria, profuse menstruation, gonorrhoea. Matthiolus²⁾ mentions the same indications. Osiander³⁾ and Hufeland⁴⁾ also speak of this valued remedy and Kobert⁵⁾ regards it as indicated in stomatitis, scurvy and dysenteric diarrheas. — Oak-bark contains up to 16% tannic acid to which it owes its effect. It would be an error, however, to administer pure tannic acid in the place of the entire drug. Tannic acid is absorbed in the small intestine whereas it is protected by cellulose in the drugs containing tannic acid so that it reaches the lower intestinal sections unchanged⁶⁾.

Tannic acid, contrary to a wide-spread assumption, has not the mechanical action of tanning the mucous membranes; it unfolds its action only after absorption into the lymph-stream, influencing and contracting the smooth musculature⁷⁾. According to Schulz, oak-bark is used in popular medicine in chronic gastric catarrh, menstruation nimia and enuresis nocturna. Schulz says: "Chronic catarrh is a special domain of the tannic acid therapy", but he adds that tannic acid has a favourable action also in chronic nephritis where it heightens diuresis and reduces albumen excretion. Apart from its property to diminish albuminuria good results have also been observed in renal hemorrhage and obstinate spleen-swelling after intermittence⁸⁾.

¹⁾ Bock, *Kreutterbuch*, 1565, p. 405.

²⁾ Matthiolus, *New-Kreutterbuch*, 1626, p. 63.

³⁾ Osiander, *Volksarzneymittel*, pp. 287, 331, 348, 367, 399, 509, 523.

⁴⁾ Hufeland, *Enchiridion medic.*, pp. 245, 434.

⁵⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Pharmakother.*, p. 214.

⁶⁾ Meyer-Gottlieb, *Exp. Pharmak.*, p. 247.

⁷⁾ Schulz, *Wirkung und Anwendung d. dtsch. Arzneipfl.*, p. 93.

⁸⁾ See ⁷⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. cort. Quercus.

Dosage:

2 tabl. 3—5 times daily.

Redskin "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 10 gm.

2% Isoallyl-rhodanide, cellulose.

By its effect Redskin belongs primarily to the rubefacients and its action is therefore of a local character. Reddening at the site of application is associated with a burning sensation and in the case of highly sensitive skins also with swelling. The temperature rises in every case. In our trials this rise, measured in the axilla, amounted up to 0.5° C (left arm, treated, 34.45° C., right arm, untreated, 33.95° C.).

Used against severe pains in rheumatism, gout, nervous pains in the face (trigeminus neuralgia), pleuritis, pericarditis, neuralgic toothache, especially of children, sciatica, amenorrhœa, apoplexy, hydrarthros, intercostal neuralgia, lumbago, neuritis.

The drying of Redskin results in a protective cellulose skin which prolongs the state of rubefaction and thereby the time of action.

The cotton wool pencil contained in the package is moistened and the affected part dabbed with it in the circumference of a five-shilling piece. If, after a few minutes, the burning sensation is tolerable the preparation is applied to a larger area; if there is no burning and no reddening after the first application the same small area must be treated again. The treatment can be repeated in the same place after the reddening has disappeared. Daily dabbing of the neighbouring skin areas, to the end of the morbid condition, is advisable.

Rhododendron Oligoplex

Composition:

Rhododendron
Aurum chloratum natronatum
Clematis
Cubeba

Pulsatilla
Sabal serrulata
Spongia

In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Epididymitis, epididymitis gon. et non specifica, funiculitis, prostatitis, salpingitis, orchitis, prostatic hypertrophy.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Rhus-Opodeldoc "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 75 gm.

Spiritus sap. camphor., rhus tox. ext.

In sciatica, rheumatic myalgia.

Rhus toxicodendron Oligoplex

Composition:

Rhus toxicodendron
Bryonia alba
Mercurius bichloratus
Oleum Gaultheriae
Oleum Terebinthinae

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Muscle-lesions including muscle-processes, tendon-sheaths, fasciae, following over-exertion, exposure to cold, especially to a cold, moist atmosphere.

Allergic affections of the musculature such as myalgia, myogeloses and nodule-formation, granula in the connective tissue of the muscle, so-called rheumatic inductions, lumbago and sciatica.

Arthralgia, arthritis, chiefly as sequels to regional affections of tendon-sheaths, bursa mucosa or early stages of periarticular formations in the fasciae and rheumatic diathesis.

Clinical observations:

In respect of the genesis of rheumatoses, so important from the practical point of view, the following points must be kept apart: It is rare that a single exposure to cold can be acknowledged as the exclusive exciting

cause. The physician must be careful not to confuse cause with effect and thus to become onesided in his therapeutical methods and slack in his reasoning. In most cases there is present a sub-threshold of susceptibility to rheumatism, presenting itself to us clinically as an altered tissue-reaction, impairment of tissue-protection, etc.

In the colloidal structure of the muscle fibrils or the "granula" in the connective tissue of muscle we can now control alterations by ultramicroscopical means; we recognise a pathological form of reaction in rheumatoid conditions. In former times disorders in which pathologico-anatomical, viz., "cellular" alterations, were not ascertainable by the microscope, were not taken sufficiently seriously.

Remedies used in the biological sense imitate the sub-threshold morbid process by aiming at an alteration in the reactive response. "Static tissue reaction", at the same time, puts the regulative vital processes, seen to follow the use of Rhus. tox. Oligoplex, at the service of the reparative tendencies whereby states of reactivity which have become allergic are improved and the diminished tissue-protection recovered.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Rosmarinus Oligoplex

Composition:

Rosmarinus
Cauliophyllum
Conium maculatum
Crocus
Hypophysis Extract
Ovarinum
Pulsatilla
Thyreoidinum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Sensory disturbances, circulatory irregularities and psychic depression in oligo-and amenorrhic girls and women.

Preclimacteric and climacteric syndromes as above, including also arthralgic and arthritic manifestations. Subinvolution of the genital organism, more particularly the ovaries after child-bed. Complexes of abnormalities in infantile genitals.

Clinical observations:

The favourable and stimulating action of the Rosmarin combination on the genital phases of the female confirms the conviction always emphasized in biological medicine of the existence of frequently far-reaching correlations among certain groups of organs forming "functional entities" in the narrow sense.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily. In preclimacteric and climacteric disorders the treatment should be commenced with Rosmarinus Oligoplex, especially where hormone preparations have already been used. Suitable also for the treatment of hormone-refractory conditions.

Rubia Oligoplex

Composition:

Rubia
Anagallis arvensis
Belladonna
Oleum Gaultheriae artificialis
Oleum Terebinthinae.
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Prophylaxis of lithiasis, especially after removal of renal and urinary calculi; oxalate calculi are not influenced.

Pyelitis calculosa, for the solution of renal gravel and etiological influence on pains in the back.

Clinical observations:

Empirical experience shows that the pain in the back in lithiasis, which may be interpreted as a radiating congestion, is not only favourably influenced, but protracted treatment is said also to abolish the tendency to renal gravel-formation.

Dosage:

10—15 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Rubia tinctorum "Teep"

Dyer's Madder, rubiaceae, dried root.

This perennial plant, 22—25 inches high, has a round, fibre-like root-stock. The quadrangular stems die off in the autumn down to their base. The short-stalked oval leaves are arranged in whorls of 4—6 at the stem-joints and are supplied with small prickles along their edges and the central nerve on their underside. The flowers are yellow and terminal. Madder is indigenous to Mediterranean countries and used to be freely cultivated for the sake of the dye-stuff contained in the root. The red trousers and képis of the French infantry, for instance, used to be dyed with madder. The cultivation was greatly reduced when, in 1869, the true madder dye-stuff, namely alizarine, began to be obtained synthetically from coal-tar. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. IV 1, p. 231).

Matthioli¹⁾ mentions madder, i. a., as a strong diuretic and as an emmenagogue. Tabernaemontanus²⁾ enumerates the following indications: icterus, dropsy, dysmenorrhœa, intestinal debility, intermittence, atrophy, rickets, delayed bone-consolidation, spleen- and liver-disorders. Hufeland³⁾ gave it in rickets and as an emmenagogue. — A. Bauer⁴⁾ places on record favourable experiences in renal and vesical calculi. He gave a 1 gm. tablet of madder-root, thrice daily. He also made the following experiment which may be imitated at any time: after a dose of 10 gm. ground madder-root he poured the fresh, warm (always pink-coloured) urine on to vesicular and renal calculi and was able to observe the development of small bubbles on the surface of the stones, proving the beginning of spontaneous crumbling. These calculi consist of calcium phosphate but ruberythrinic acid contained in madder turns the urine acid and is said thereby to enable it to dissolve oxalate stones as well. Bauer says that operation should invariably be delayed until a course of madder has been carried out wherever stones are present in the urinary tract, so as to try to dissolve the calculi by ruberythrinic acid and thus remove them by the natural outlet.

In view of its calcium content madder is recommended by Bauer⁵⁾ also in tuberculosis, the dosage commencing with as much as will cover a sixpence and gradually

¹⁾ Matthioli, *New-Kreuterbuch*, 1626, p. 279.

²⁾ Tabernaemontanus, *Kräuterbuch*, 1731, p. 1179.

³⁾ Hufeland, *Enchirid. med.*, p. 372, 414.

⁴⁾ Bauer, *M. m. W.*, 1924, No. 7, p. 206.

⁵⁾ Bauer, *Beitr. z. Klin. d. Tuberkul.*, 1918, Vol. 39, No. 2, 132.

increasing. Bauer also confirms the value of madder-root in rickets and intestinal atony, describing the improvement in several cases of malodorous chronic diarrheas as "truly astonishing". In tuberculous diarrheas *Rubia* had a sedative effect on the intestines. In tuberculous intestinal ulceration it acted as an anodyne⁶⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 10 gm. Rad. Rubiae.

Rp.: *Rubia* "Teep". To effect dissolution and excretion of renal calculi, 4 Tablets are given thrice daily with about $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of warm water rendered alkaline by the addition of a little sod. bicarb. In gravel-formation, 1 Tablet daily.

⁶⁾ See⁵⁾.

***Sabal serrulata* tincture "Madaus"**

The original tincture of this Mexican palm fruit is valued as a remedy in enuresis nocturna and, above all, prostatic cystitis and prostatic hypertrophy.

The duty on this tincture is rather high and the medicine consequently somewhat expensive.

20—30 drops, in water, 3—4 times daily.

***Salix* "Teep"**

In England, the decoction of willow bark is used for cataplasms against obstinate dermatopathies and ulcers¹⁾. Willow bark contains between 4 and 10% tannic acid and from 2—7% salicine²⁾. The latter splits up into saligenin and sugar under the influence of the salivary ferments, the former partly changing into salicylic acid³⁾. *Cortex salicis*, therefore, represents a salicyl preparation created by nature herself and to which the biological physician should without doubt give the preference over the chemical product, especially since the bark, through its contents of tannic acid, has the advantage of being nonirritant to the mucous membranes, in contradistinction to the chemical.

Salix must be regarded as the most efficacious form of administration of the vegetable salicylic acid. It is much

¹⁾ Bentley and Trimen, *Medicinal Plants*, Vol. IV, 234, Lond. 1880.

²⁾ Wasicky, *Lehrb. d. Physiofarm.*, p. 275.

³⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Intoxik.*, p. 661.

favoured in the treatment of rheumatic and gouty affections as well as of febrile disorders (influenza, colds, intermittent fever). It is given in hemorrhages, including hemoptysis and diarrheas as an astringent and has proved of much value also in acute and chronic dyspnea, headaches, neuralgias (especially trigeminal neuralgia) and the slighter forms of diabetes. *Salix* "Teep" is prepared from the fresh bark of various salicine-containing species of the willow, collected in April and May.

Medicinal contents: 40 tabl. = 5 g. Cort. Salicis.

Dosage: 1—2 tablets, 3—4 times daily.

Salvarol Ointment

Original tubes of about 20 and 35 gm.

Original jars of about 50 gm.

Arsen., sulf. subl., conium σ , pix liq., carbo tiliae, echinacea σ , rad. brom., lanolin., vaselin.

In indurated modules, carcinoma and other malignant growths.

A thin layer of the ointment is spread on gauze and the dressing renewed daily. With open wounds, a more frequent change of dressing.

In contrast with Caustic Paste "Madaus" the action of the ointment is merely absorptive.

Salvia officinalis "Teep"

Sage, labiatae, fresh leaves.

Sage is a perennial plant about 2 feet high which grows spontaneously in Southern Europe on chalky soil. Its leaves are ovate-lanceolate and retain their green colour partly throughout the winter. The flowers are blue and are disposed on long terminal spikes in distant whorls composed of 4—8 blooms. The plant has a typically xeromorphous build. It was probably first cultivated in Greece and then distributed via Italy over the whole of Europe by the monks. According to the ancients, salvia procured immortality, relieved fatigue (Plinius) and preserved the teeth. (Used in alpine regions and formerly also by the visitors to Karlsbad against the influence of the mineral spring waters). It was given to improve the general condition as a whole. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. V 4, p. 2480). The value attributed to sage as a remedy is proved by a book of 414 pages published in Augsburg in 1688 by Chr. Fr. Paulini and bearing the title: *Sacra herba seu nobilis Salvia etc.* The Schola Salerni-

tana writes: *Cur moriatur homo, cui Salvia crescit in horto? Contra vim mortis non est medicamen in hortis*, and "*Salvia salvatrix, naturae conciliatrix*". In the "*Capitulare*" of Charlemagne the cultivation of sage is strongly recommended. (Marzell, *Unsere Heilpflanzen*, p. 144).

Salvia has always been a greatly esteemed medicinal herb in view of its multifarious curative effects. It is praised by Hippocrates¹⁾, Paracelsus²⁾, St. Hildegarde³⁾, also by the "Fathers of Botany" of the Middle Ages, Lonicerus⁴⁾, Bock⁵⁾, Matthiolus⁶⁾ and others. The indications given by these authors are very numerous and sage is described as relieving cough, as a diuretic promotor of menstruation, as a blood-purifying, blood-stilling, wound-healing agent; a remedy of sequels to catarrhs, especially of the throat and pharynx; against festering ulcers and as a preservative of the teeth. Oslander⁷⁾ and Hufeland⁸⁾ have also made much use of *Salvia*. According to Schulz⁹⁾ the leaves have been used in popular medicine in angina, aphthae, menstruation disorders, fluor albus, tendency to habitual abortion, cystitis, chronic liver- and kidney-diseases and for checking the secretion of the mammary glands. Schulz himself gave sage against night-sweats in phthisis, achieving results on a par with those produced by atropine. Also Baimakoff¹⁰⁾ describes the effects of sage as an antihidrotic as distinctly favourable. The secretion-checking action is no doubt ascribable to the content of ethereal oil with its 1—2½% of thujone and that of tannin¹¹⁾. The oil may, however, also cause epileptic seizures¹²⁾. Its occasional popular use as an abortifacient¹³⁾ is probably likewise based on the activity of the oil. — Intra-

¹⁾ Fuchs, *Hippokrates Samtl. Werke*, Vol. 1, pp. 321, 328, Vol. 2, pp. 366, 438, 445, Vol. 3, pp. 67, 333, 350, 355, 385, 433, 517.

²⁾ Paracelsus *Samtl. Werke*, Vol. 1, pp. 530, 721, 919, Vol. 2, p. 93, Vol. 3, pp. 209, 465, 545, etc.

³⁾ Der Abt. Hildegard *Causae et Curae*, pp. 157, 184, 194.

⁴⁾ Lonicerus, *Kreuterbuch*, 1564, p. 197 C.

⁵⁾ Bock, *Kreutterbuch*, 1565, p. 19.

⁶⁾ Matthiolus, *New-Kreuterbuch*, 1626, p. 242 D.

⁷⁾ Oslander, *Volksarzneymittel*, pp. 120, 133, 152, 160, 167, 226, 283, 327, etc.

⁸⁾ Hufeland, *Enchiridion med.*, pp. 239, 280.

⁹⁾ Schulz, *Wirkg. und Anwendg. d. dtsch. Arzneipfl.*, p. 175.

¹⁰⁾ Baimakoff, *Wratschebnaja Gazeta*, 1904, No. 23.

¹¹⁾ Poulsson, *Lehrb. d. Pharm.*, p. 281; Wasicky, *Physiopharmak.*, p. 243.

¹²⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Intoxikation*, p. 585.

¹³⁾ Kobert, *Lehrb. d. Pharmakoth.*, p. 634.

venous injection of sage extract increases the secretion of bile¹⁴⁾. It is given against exhausting attacks of perspiration, tickling coughs, especially in tuberculosis, lability of the sympathetic sweat-gland innervation in vegetatively stigmatised individuals suffering from attacks of perspiration on the slightest occasion, also in relapsing stomatitis aphthosa¹⁵⁾, habitual abortion (the treatment must be continued for some time).

Night-sweats during convalescence from serious infectious diseases.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. Fol. Salviae.

Rp.: Salvia "Teep" 2 tabl. thrice daily.

¹⁴⁾ Chabrol, Charonnat, Maximin and Busson, C. r. S. Biol. Paris, 1932, Vol. 109, p. 275.

¹⁵⁾ Heinigkes Handb. d. hom. Arzneiwirkungslehre, p. 567.

Sambucus nigra "Teep"

Sambucus nigra, edler tree, equal parts of fresh leaves and flowers.

Remedy greatly esteemed from antiquity onwards and much used, for instance, by Hippocrates¹⁾ und Paracelsus²⁾.

In more recent times elder has been much prescribed by Oslander³⁾ and Hufeland⁴⁾.

According to Bentley and Trimen⁵⁾ the inner bark was formerly used as a hydragogue carthartic. These writers advocate closer investigation of the medicament which is known to them also as an antiepileptic. Bohn⁶⁾ states that the flowers stimulate the secretion of the sweat glands, that the berries increase the renal function

¹⁾ Fuchs, Hippocrates Samtl. Werke, Vol. 1, p. 330; Vol. 2, p. 366, 535; Vol. 3, p. 326, 335, 341, 348, 355, 360, 372, 423, 436, 467, 469, 475, 489, 515, 535, 574, 582, 589.

²⁾ Paracelsus, Samtl. Werke, Vol. 1, p. 695, 721, 932; Vol. 3, p. 554; Vol. 4, p. 121.

³⁾ Oslander, Volksarzneymittel, pp. 23, 89, 131, 165, 220, 235, 257, 282, 301, 379, 382, 391, 489.

⁴⁾ Hufeland, Enchir. med., pp. 76, 115, 118, 119, 130, 193, 194, 242, 334, 446, 456.

⁵⁾ Bentley and Trimen, Medicinal Plants, London 1880. Vol. 1, p. 20.

⁶⁾ Bohn, Die Heilwerte heimischer Pflanzen (Medicinal values of indigenous plants), p. 47.

and that the root and interior central bark have an aperient action.

Hahnemann ⁷⁾ recommended *sambucus nigra* in dropsy, since, as stated by Haller, its exterior application already produces edemata.

The main active principle in the leaves is sambunigrin, a glucoside which splits off hydrocyanic acid. The diaphoretic action of the flowers rests largely on its content of ethereal oil ⁸⁾. A few pharmacologists have given it as their opinion that the action of infusions of drugs said to possess sudorific properties is really only the action of the hot water ⁹⁾. Wiechowski's investigations, however, refute that assertion ¹⁰⁾.

The watery extract of the flowers kills the coli bacillus ¹¹⁾. *Sambucus nigra* is a favourite diaphoretic and as such is given in liberal dosage.

Medicinal content: 40 tablets = 5 gm. fol. et flor. Sambuci.

Dosage:

2 tablets every hour, with a little hot water, until perspiration ensues.

⁷⁾ Hahnemann, in Hufeland's Journ., Vol. 26, 11, p. 27.

⁸⁾ Thoms, Handbuch der pr. u. wiss. Pharm. (Manual of Practical and Scientific Pharmacology), Vol. V, p. 1614.

⁹⁾ Tappeiner, Lehrb. d. Arzneimittell. und Arzneiverordn.-L. (Text-book of Pharmacology and Posology), Leipzig 1913.

¹⁰⁾ Wiechowski, Med. Klin., 1927, No. 16, p. 590.

¹¹⁾ According to Dr. Madaus & Co.'s own investigations.

Sanguisorbis "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 30 gm.

Tormentilla, sorbus, sanguinaria, mercur. corr., aloe, colchicum, veratrum alb.

Indications:

Diarrheas with blood-stained stools, tenesmus, colitis acutissima, acute forms of dysentery (also in combination with specific serum treatment).

Clinical observations:

This combination-remedy is used only in the first, highly acute and inflammatory stages of diarrheas, i. e., during the first 1—3 days, the medication being preceded by the indispensable thorough laxation.

Dosage:

Up to 40 drops, in a tablespoonful of claret, or tea made from burnt rice, every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour.

Santalum album Oligoplex

Composition:

Balsamum Copaivae
Cannabis sativa
Chenopodium
Cubeba officinalis
Oleum Santali
Petroselinum
Thuja occidentalis
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

The later stages of gonorrhoea and irritative conditions of the pars prostatica urethrae and the prostate as sequels to posterior gonorrhoea.

To hasten the healing processes by way of adjuvant treatment in combination with other measures of a local nature. Generally given in alternation with Basilicum Oligoplex or Mercurius solub. Oligoplex.

Dosage:

15 drops, 3—4 times daily, during the first week; 25 drops, thrice daily, during the 2nd week. In the 3rd and following weeks, 10 drops Basilicum Oligoplex, thrice daily.

Santa Flora "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 15 and 30 gm.

Yerba santa, Lobelia Oligoplex, Ephedra chin., Cact. grandifl. Spongia, Camph., Stroph., Spir. dil.

Indications:

Tracheobronchitis spasmodica, consecutive emphysema. Persistent cough-paroxysms of spastic character following acute affections of the upper respiratory passages. Catarrhal and spastic stages in pertussis, not otherwise tractable.

Later stages in allergic affections of the respiratory tract and mild attacks of bronchial asthma.

Clinical observations:

The united effects of the various components result in an enhanced sedative action on the inflammatory swelling and thickening of the mucous membranes of the respiratory passages, and also have a specific anti-irritant and antispasmodic as well as a detoxicating influence.

Uses:

It is advisable to combine the Santa Flora medication with daily breathing exercises. Inspiration-technique with lateral lifting of the arms, retention of the inspired air practised for $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour in the morning and evening, has been found useful. Santa Flora is also suitable for inhalations.

Sarsaparilla "Teep"

from *Smilax medica*, liliaceae, dried root.

Sarsaparilla is the bark of the root of *Smilax medica* Schlechtendahl et Chamisso. This high-climbing shrub is a native of Central and South America where it grows in dense, marshy forests along the banks of the rivers, water-forests, accessible only when the rivers are low. The quadrangular stems and twigs are sparsely covered with hair in their most recent parts. Sarsaparilla was much valued by the natives and found its way to Europe soon after the discovery of America. (Thoms, Handb. d. prakt. u. wiss. Pharmazie, Vol. V, p. 566; Poulsson, Lehrb. d. Pharmakologie, p. 149). The microscopical investigation of this root by Professor Schleiden (1847) in Jena, is regarded as the starting-point of microscopic pharmacognosy. (Kobert, Lehrb. d. Pharmakognosie, p. 266).

In the manuals of medicinal herbs of the Middle Ages, by Matthioli and others, Sarsaparilla is not yet mentioned. Only Johnson¹⁾ describes it as a sudorific in all disorders curable by sweat-cures. When introduced into European medicine the drug was at once hailed as a specific in syphilis²⁾. Hufeland³⁾ often used it in skin-disorders (pruriginous affections, herpes), dyscrasias, gout and syphilis. He states that in hot climates syphilis can be cured with only Sarsaparilla, guajacum and similar antidyscrasic remedies. In our climate, however, radical

¹⁾ Johnson, History of Plants, 1633, p. 859.

²⁾ Kobert, Lehrb. d. Pharmakother., p. 266.

³⁾ Hufeland, Enchir. med., pp. 166, 314, 344, 346, 359, 378, 391, 393.

cure with these drugs cannot be achieved; nevertheless, their use is distinctly indicated. — The active substances are saponins (see also Saponaria), which irritate the mucous membrane, stimulate the secretion of mucous and salivary glands and, in large doses, produce salivation, cholera nostras, powerful diuresis and hyperidrosis; occasionally also nausea, collapse, nephritis, paralysis of heart and central nervous system. The antisyphilitic action is probably chiefly due to the sudorific and diuretic action ⁴⁾

In the opinion of other writers it rests on general metabolic effects (overture to more energetic regenerative processes) ⁵⁾. The root enters as a component into decoctum Zittmanni, and in the Species Lignorum ⁶⁾ as a blood-purifier. Rittmann and Schneider ⁷⁾ made the observation that Sarsaparilla diminishes the residuary nitrogen in the blood in kidney-disease, also without increasing diuresis or causing unpleasant secondary effects, and that it abolishes uremic symptoms where the function of the tissues is unimpaired.

Prescribed in syphilis; in uric acid diathesis, lithemia, cystitis, hemorrhages from the bladder, itching exanthema, eczema ⁸⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. rad. Sarsaparillae.

Rp.: Sarsaparilla "Teep" 4 tabl., thrice daily.

⁴⁾ Marfori-Bachem, Lehrb. d. klin. Pharm., p. 501.

⁵⁾ Wasicky, Lehrb. d. Physiopharmakognosie, pp. 663, 391.

⁶⁾ See ⁵⁾, p. 663.

⁷⁾ Rittmann and Schneider, Klin. Wschr., 1930, No. 9, p. 401.

⁸⁾ Stauffer, Hom. Taschenbuch, p. 292.

Sarsaplex

Original bottles of about 40 gm.

Ferr. phosph. colloid., Kal. phosph., Sarsaparilla, Ars. met. colloid. in sublim. dosage.

Indications:

Shrunk kidney with latent or manifest prodromes of uremic poisoning; premonitory signs of urinary poisoning in the course of nephritis.

In faulty elimination, in circulatory debility, of substances excreted in the urine.

Clinical observations:

Mobilisation and excretion of substances eliminated in the urine are favoured. Urea- and salt-excretion are increased; this may be proved by controlling the diminution of the residuary nitrogen and physiological salt in the blood.

The treatment naturally demands the insertion of saltless and nitrogen-deficient food-days and combination with copious regional sudorific measures.

Dosage:

15—20 drops in a tablespoonful of water, 3—4 times daily.

Scabiosa Oligoplex

Composition:

Scabiosa
Arsenicum iodatum
Apis
Bellis
Camphora
Hydrargyrum bichloratum
Sambucus
Viola tricolor.

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Impetiginous eczematoses, more particularly during childhood, with copious, foul-smelling serous exudation and obstinate crust-formation.

Varicose ulcers with complicating regional eczematata of the above-described nature.

Lid-eczema, obstinate and crust-forming. — Should be tried in lupus with similar manifestations.

Clinical observations:

Indications and action must for the most part be regarded as supplemental to a dietetic and, according to circumstances, also local therapy.

Alterative action on the blood- and lymph-circulation of the skin or constitutionally conditioned vulnerability of the skin in exudative, lymphatic and faultily-nourished children, in combination with dietetic and / or local measures.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Dr. Schimert Ointment

Hydrarg. ox. fl. v. h. p., Pyrethr. ros., Calendula, ceratam ointment-base.

Used for local treatment in circumscribed suppurative processes, incipient furuncles, carbuncles, phlegmons and lymphangitis.

Scilla "Teep"

Scilla maritima, sea-onion, liliaceae, fresh bulb.

Scilla maritima comes from the shores of the Mediterranean. The bulb, which attains a diameter of 6 inches and a weight of 5—6 lbs. has a thin reddish-brown skin. The greater part projects above the soil. The greyish-green leaves appear only after flowering. The blooms form thick racemes up to 16 inches long. — The sea-onion is much used for the poisoning of mice and rats. (Hegl, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. III, p. 278). Matthiolus protects fresh fruit by placing it on sea-onion for the purpose of preventing putrefaction. (New *Kreuterbuch*, 1626, p. 197 B). *Scilla* is one of the oldest plants with a known influence on the human organism. In the *Papyrus Ebers*, written 1550 B.C., it is mentioned as an abortifacient. (Fuchs, *Hippocrates Samtl. Werke*, p. 296).

Hippocrates¹⁾ already used *Scilla* against empyema, as an emollient and for uterine tampons. Lonicerus²⁾ recommends it as an expectorant, diuretic and emmenagogue in liver and splenic fevers. Matthiolus³⁾ mentions the same indications and prescribes the onion in asthma, dropsy, epilepsy and podagra. The bulb is also mentioned by Hufeland⁴⁾. — The sea-onion contains a mixture of glucosides consisting, for the most part, of scillaren A and B.⁵⁾ In their influence on the heart these glucosides resemble strophanthine⁶⁾ and digitalis⁷⁾ but have no cumulative action. Their effect is diastolic and not systolic⁸⁾. Small doses dilate the vessels; large doses produce constriction and, in the beginning, also raise the blood-pressure for that reason and because cardiac activity is increased⁹⁾. The red sea-onion causes spasms

¹⁾ Fuchs, *Hippokrates Samtl. Werke*, Vol. 3, pp. 59, 296, 332, 354, 578, 585, 636.

²⁾ Lonicerus, *Kreuterbuch*, 1564, p. 135 D.

³⁾ Matthiolus, *New-Kreuterbuch*, 1626, p. 195 D.

⁴⁾ Hufeland, *Journal*, pp. 8, 94.

⁵⁾ Meyer-Gottlieb. *Exp. Pharm.*, p. 377.

⁶⁾ Mendel. *Ther. d. Gegenw.*, 1918, p. 377.

⁷⁾ Eismaver, *D. m. W.*, 1928, No. 32, p. 1324.

⁸⁾ See ⁵⁾.

⁹⁾ Dubinskaja, *Z. eksper. Biol. i. Med.*, 1928, Vol. 10, p. 122.

and paralysis in rats¹⁰). The diuretic properties of *Scilla*¹¹) represent a special therapeutic virtue. Applied externally the macerated bulb causes blistering and bullous dermatitis which may lead to gangrene and sepsis¹²).

Prescribed in cardiac dropsy, nephritis, cystitis, affections of the mucous membranes: exudative pleuritis, pneumonia, pertussis, also in eclampsia, muscular twitching¹³).

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. Bulb. *Scillac*.

Rp.: *Scilla* "Teep" 1 tabl. thrice daily.

¹⁰) See 4).

¹¹) Winton, Journ. of pharm. and exp. therap., 1927, Vol. 31, p. 123.

¹²) Meyer, Zschr. gerichtl. Mediz., 1906, III. F, Vol. 31, p. 97.

¹³) Schmidt, Lehrb. d. hom. Arzneimittellehre, p. 283.

Sea-water Injections "Madaus"

vide *Aqua maris* injections (p. 29).

Secale cornutum "Teep"

from *Claviceps purpurea*, Ergot of Rye, pyrenomycetales; dried grains of rye infected by fungi.

When the rye is ripe the Mother of Rye holds sway. The black grains of rye are to her holy (Tschirch, Handbuch d. Pharmakognosie), hence also the name "Mother of Rye". *Secale cornutum* represents a permanent condition imparted to rye and other species of grasses by the parasite called *Claviceps purpurea*. The fungus in this condition hibernates in the vegetable-earth and only germinates again in the following spring at the time of the flowering of the rye. Bundles of fungus fibres grow into long-stemmed, pale-red heads in which numerous perithecia (jug-like cavities) form. From these, numerous hair-like spores issue after fertilization and are carried on to the flowers of the grain by the wind. The fungus-mass envelops the germ and in exuding a sweet juice separates asexual spores with which the insects again infect other flowers. At the time of ripening of the grain the fungus finally contracts its flagella, thereby assuming its wellknown permanent condition. (Straßburger, Lehrb. d. Botanik, p. 389.) — Flour infected with *secale cornutum* has, in former times, often been responsible for mass-poisoning. Those first recorded in history are Xanten in 857, Aquitania in 994, when 40 000 people fell victims to the "fire-plague". The last instance of Ergot poisoning on a large scale is that of Hesse, in 1879—81, where the victims numbered about 500. (Leschke, Die wichtigsten Vergiftungen, p. 253.)

Ergot of Rye is several times mentioned by Hippocrates¹). It appears to have met with less attention

in the Middle Ages and only Matthiolus²⁾ recommends it as a styptic and a remedy for rhagades.

Secale is of complex composition and contains three groups of active substances: alkaloids, amines and acetylcholine. It acts mainly on the arteries and the uterus, causes lasting spastic constriction of the small arteries and long-enduring uterine contractions, the latter resulting in asphyxia of the embryo and abortion. Where the contractions ensue periodically and have the character of normal labour-pains a regular delivery can be brought about³⁾. The most active substance is ergotamin (or ergotoxin) which has a peripheral action on the smooth musculature; it raises the tonus and accelerates the rhythm of the movements. Small doses increase the blood-pressure; large doses produce paralysis of the sympathetic nerve-endings and a fall in the blood-pressure⁴⁾. It paralyses the sympathetic salivary secretion⁵⁾. Ergot of Rye also elaborates tyramine and histamine, the former contracting the smooth musculature, raising tonus, rhythm and blood-pressure and also constricting the blood-vessels via the central nervous system. It resembles adrenalin but is less poisonous and weaker, although more lasting, in its action⁶⁾. Histamine produces strong uterine contractions⁷⁾ even in a solution of 1 : 250 million. It dilates the capillaries, lowers the blood-pressure and produces respiratory paralysis⁸⁾. Ergotism, the toxic condition caused by secale, manifests itself in a convulsive and a gangrenous form; the former commences with numbness of fingers and hands which gradually spreads over the entire body, also gastro-intestinal disturbances, cholera nostras, then tonic contractions, especially of the flexors, with typical and lasting contractures and, finally, the gravest forms of clonic epileptoid seizures followed by grave affections of the central nervous system, tabetic in character (Ergotin tabes), and generally ending in mental decay⁹⁾. Kobert observed also toxic

1) Fuchs, Hippokr. Samtl. Werke, Vol. 3, pp. 352, 458, 461.

2) Matthiolus, New-Kreuterbuch, 1626, p. 109 D.

3) Poulsson, Lehrb. d. Pharmakologie, p. 183.

4) Meyer-Gottlieb, Exp. Pharm., p. 259.

5) Jonkmann, J. of Pharmacol., 1933, Vol. 48, p. 291.

6) Barger and Walpole, J. of Physiol., 1909, Vol. 38, p. 343.

7) Feldberg and Schilf, Histamin-Monographie, Berlin 1930.

8) See 3), p. 188.

9) See 3).

polyneuritis¹⁰⁾. It is probable that epidemic tetany and infantile tetany are due to secale poisoning¹¹⁾. — In the gangrenous form numbness and diarrhea are often amongst the first signs¹²⁾, also hemorrhages and gastro-intestinal ulcers, a symptom-complex similar to that of abdominal typhus or intestinal sepsis¹³⁾. The skin becomes discoloured, the epidermis detached and dry gangrene of toes and fingers, occasionally also ear and nose, ensues, caused by the continued constriction of the vessels and thrombosis. Premature births and abortions have been of frequent occurrence¹⁴⁾. — Kobert¹⁵⁾ names the following indications: post partum: where the uterus shows inadequate contractions, atonia uteri; during lying-in where the uterus will not contract properly and lochia persists too long; in internal medicine: 1. in hemorrhages from nose, lungs, esophagus, stomach, intestine, urinary tract; 2. the paralytic form of migraine; 3. disorders of the central nervous system; tabes, spastic spinal paralysis, progressive bulbar paralysis; 4. "possibly nervous" disturbances, like morbus Basedowi, non-pancreatic forms of diabetes insipidus, sea-sickness, pertussis, also spermatorrhea and enuresis nocturna. Schulz¹⁶⁾ also indicates spontaneous expulsion of uterine myomata, uterine hemorrhage, purpura hemorrhagica (after Henoch), noma, Werlhof's morbus maculosus, gangrene, protracted cases of Asiatic cholera.

Prescribed where there is a tendency to habitual abortion, in putrid puerperal fevers, gangrene, nervous vascular spasms, arteriosclerotic disturbances of the circulation in the arteries of the leg¹⁷⁾, in angiospastic migraine associated with vomiting, cataract (initial stage), eclampsia, psychoses; in tabes, spasms, paralytic conditions, ischemia, mucous membrane hemorrhages, noma, Raynaud's disease, diabetes, gastric spasms, singultus, cholera; in uterine hemorrhages, delayed labour-pains, leucorrhoea¹⁸⁾.

Medic. content: 40 tabl. = 0.1 gm. Sec. corn.

Rp.: Secale cornutum "Teep" 1—2 tablets thrice daily.

¹⁰⁾ Kobert, Lehrb. d. Intoxik., p. 440.

¹¹⁾ Fuchs and Wasicky, W. klin. Wschr., 1925, No. 19, and 25.

¹²⁾ See 4).

¹³⁾ See 10), p. 434.

¹⁴⁾ See 4), p. 258.

¹⁵⁾ Kobert, Lehrb. d. Pharmakother., p. 639

¹⁶⁾ Schulz, Wirkg. u. Anwendg. d. dtsh. Arzneipfl., p. 20.

¹⁷⁾ Hughes-Donner, Einf. i. d. hom. Arzneimittellehre, p. 191.

¹⁸⁾ Stauifer, Hom. Taschenbuch, p. 293.

Secale Teep Suppositories

are used when rectal administration of *Secale cornut.* "Teep" is preferable.

1 Suppository = 0.1 g. *Sec. cornut.*

Seguajon Pills

Composition:

Guajacol valerianicum
Bismutum subnitricum
Juniperus "Teep"
China "Teep"
Secale "Teep"
Nux vomica "Teep"

In subliminal dosage

Seguajon Pills act quite specifically on flatulence; they are also an excellent remedy in chronic inflammatory gastric and intestinal processes. Ulcerative processes in the gastrointestinal canal, colitis, colic enteritis and gastritis have been greatly improved or cured by Seguajon pill treatment.

In chronic conditions the usual dose is 1 pill, thrice daily, after meals.

Selenium Oligoplex

Composition:

Selenium
Aralia ginseng
Aurum natronatum chloratum
Chininum sulfuricum
Conium
Damiana
Ferrum phosphoricum
Kola
Natrium carbonicum

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

States of exhaustion, more particularly with constitutionally asthenic types of reaction caused by mental overwork, emotional experiences, psychic shocks and sexual functional disorders, massed pollutions or excesses.

Functional insufficiency seen as peculiar forms of reaction after infectious diseases, confined to single organs or correlated organs.

Clinical observations:

The special literature gives the data concerning the neurotonic or organotonic action, especially on single organs and functional insufficiencies.

Dosage:

Two tablets, 3—5 times daily.

Senna "Teep"

Senna leaves, *Cassia angustifolia*, papilionaceae, dried leaves.

Cassia angustifolia is indigenous to tropical Arabia and British India and is cultivated in these countries. The shrub attains a height of 3—6 feet. The stems carry from 4—8 pairs of leaflets and yellow flowers in racemes. — The drug became known in the 10th century through the Arabs who at that time, however, esteemed the fruit more than the leaves. This has been reversed since the 13th—14th century. (Thoms, Handb. d. prakt. u. wiss. Pharmazie, Vol. V, p. 1103; Hegi, Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. IV, 3, p. 1130.)

Senna is already mentioned by Paracelsus¹⁾ as a purgative. Oslander²⁾ refers to it in the same connection. Hufeland³⁾ prescribes it with great frequency. — Senna leaves belong to the group of drugs containing oxyanthraquinone and causing pappy stools. Large doses produce intestinal irritation, tenesmus, nausea, intestinal colics and abortion⁴⁾. Therapeutical doses stimulate intestinal peristalsis⁵⁾, the aperient effect ensuing in about 7—12 hours. This may be associated with mild colics but without inflammatory intestinal irritation. In order to remove the cause of these colics the resinous components of the drug are often taken out by extraction of the leaves with spirit of wine; this, however, results in the loss also of active substances⁶⁾ so that the use of *Folia Sennae sine resina* cannot be advocated.

Given in constipation, especially to run-down, emaciated patients with debilitated muscles, especially those of the abdomen.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 10 gm. *Fol. Sennae*.

Rp.: Senna "Teep" 4 tablets.

¹⁾ Paracelsus Sämtl. Werke, Vol. 3, pp. 405, 535, 555.

²⁾ Oslander, *Volksarzneymittel*, p. 354.

³⁾ Hufeland, *Enchir. med.*, pp. 74, 164, 182, 205, 303, 348, 359, 379, 393, 544; *Journal* Vol. 2, p. 155.

⁴⁾ Marfori-Bachem, *Lehrb. d. klin. Pharmakol.*, pp. 505, 511.

⁵⁾ See ⁴⁾, p. 511.

⁶⁾ Wasicky, *Lehrb. d. Physiopharmakognosie*, p. 317.

Silicea Oligoplex

Composition:

Silicea
Antimonium crudum
Arsenicum album
Calcium fluoricum
Ferrum phosphoricum
Magnesium phosphoricum
Mercurius solubilis
Thuja

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Tardily healing, subacute and chronic inflammatory affections of skin-, mucous membrane-, glandular- and bone-systems. Second to third stage of inflammation with seropurulent infiltration. Inflammatory phases in the course of latent intoxications, lymphoscrofulosis, tuberculosis, exudative diathesis.

Suppurative complications in acquired traumata, inadequate resistance to streptococci and staphylococci infections.

Habitual furunculosis running a sluggish course.

Clinical observations:

The action of this combination of oligodynamic remedies may also be regarded as a catalyst influence on biological processes in the reticulo-endothelial tissue. (Vide also Aurum Oligoplex.) In the numerous, constantly relapsing, furunculosis cases or suppuratively softening secondarily infected fistulous, inflammations of glands and the periosteum, remedies should not be neglected which are capable of exerting an alterative influence on the constitution of the skin, on the mesenchyma of the body as a whole!

Dosage:

Two tablets, 3—5 times daily.

Sinapis nigra Oligoplex

Composition:

Sinapis nigra
Ailanthus
Aralia racemosa
Arsenicum album
Rosa
Sabadilla
Salix

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Highly acute catarrhal irritative syndromes on the part of the mucous membranes of nose, nasopharynx, trachea, and bronchia, including also the connective tissues, disorders often accompanied by fever and headaches, generally as an expression of allergic disturbances. Hay-fever.

Highly acute forms of colds in the head; summer influenza.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Siropulman

Original bottles of about 125 gm.

Ol. cupressi aeth., teucr. scorod., cod. phosph., ars. jod., succus liquiritiae, sir. rubi idaei et corrigentia.

1 teaspoonful is given 3—5 times daily. Alterant and sedative in chronic pulmonary catarrhs, especially also in tickling coughs, convulsive coughs, pertussis.

Sinusitan

Var. mang. aera et salia in opt. trit.

Boxes containing about 30 gm of tablets, each 0.25 gm.

In coryza, sinusitis, catarrhal suppurative sinusitis.

Rp.: 1—2 tablets every hour. For details see „Sinusitis” p. 244.

Solidago virga aurea “Teep”

Golden-Rod, compositae, fresh flowers.

Golden-Rod attains a height of 8—40 inches and has an irregular, knobby rhizome. It is found in dry forests and clearings on any soil, in Eurasia, North America and North Africa. The leaves are elliptiform, smooth or covered with sparse hair. The flowers form racemes or panicles. In the forests bordering the German Ocean the masses of its blooms often colour the ground yellow for wide stretches. (Hegi, Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. VII, p. 410.) Among the old Teutons Solidago occupied a leading position amongst the many vulnerary herbs, for which reason it used to be referred to as the “Heathen wound-herb”. The Latin name is derived from solidus — firm, hard, and ago —

I act (wound-repair). In North America the various species of solidago are said considerably to increase the incidence of hay-fever owing to the dissemination of its pollen. (Kroeber, Das neuzeitliche Kräuterbuch, p. 145.)

Solidago is mentioned by Bock¹⁾ under the name of "Heathen wound-herb" and praised as an excellent vulnerary capable of healing all internal lesions. Matthioli²⁾ recommends it as a powerful diuretic and solvent of calculi. Also v. Haller³⁾ speaks of the latter indication and places Solidago among the most eminent of curative herbs. According to him it is given in throat- and tooth-affections, pelvic pains, hemoptysis and serious injuries with blood-coagulation in the interior of the body. Osiander⁴⁾ prescribes Golden-Rod against hemorrhoids, urine-retention and — on the recommendation of Heim — in renal calculi. Solidago was held in particularly high esteem by Rademacher⁵⁾ who describes it as "a very old renal remedy of which much good must be said" and which he uses in nephritis, arthritis, especially in febrile affections with a tardy convalescent course and dark, turbid urine, simultaneous menorrhagias and, finally, also asthma. Schulz⁶⁾ mentions as indications also chronic eczema, whooping cough and uremic asthma. Prescribed in disorders due to faulty renal function, renal calculi and renal gravel, Bright's disease, albuminuria, phosphaturia, arthritis and prostatic hypertrophy.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. Flor. Solidag.

Rp.: Solidago "Teep" 1—2 tabl. thrice daily.

¹⁾ Bock, Kreutterbuch, 1565, p. 181.

²⁾ Matthioli, New-Kreutterbuch, 1626, p. 346.

³⁾ v. Haller, Medicinisches Lexicon, 1755, p. 468.

⁴⁾ Osiander, Volksarzneymittel, p. 75, 179, 184.

⁵⁾ Rademacher, Erfahrungslehre, Vol. 1, p. 362, 221, 348, Vol. II, p. 116.

⁶⁾ Schulz, Wirkg. u. Anwendg. d. dtsh. Arzneipfl., p. 256

Spasmoplex

Original bottles of about 10 gm.

Carbo e sanguine, Oenanthe crocata, Natr. brom., Kal. brom.

Indications:

Epilepsy, spasmophilia.

Clinical observations:

The protracted use of this combination results in many cases in freedom from attacks, as also in the curative abolition of all susceptibility to attacks and spasms. The administration of this remedy cannot be too warmly recommended.

Dosage:

Enough to cover a sixpence, with a littly jam, twice to thrice daily; best before meals.

See "The Treatment of Epilepsy" by V. Taup, "Biologische Heilkunst", 1931, p. 97.

Species adipositatis modificatae "Madaus"

Fucus vesiculosus, herba Alchemillae, cortex frangulae, fol. jaborandi, herb. menthae piper., herb. adon.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water; allow infusion to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful, 2—3 times daily.

In adipositas. (Adjuvant treatment.)

Species antidiabeticæ modificatae "Madaus"

Herba centaurii min., fol. alchemillae vulg., fructus juniperi, radix taraxaci c. herba, fol. myrtilli, cortex phaseoli, cortex syzygii jambolani, placenta seminis lini, fol. rubi fructic.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water; allow infusion to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful, 2—3 times daily.

In diabetes mellitus. (Adjuvant treatment.)

Species antirheumaticæ modificatae "Madaus"

Fol. betulae, cortex salicis, herba spir. ulm., herba equiseti, herba urticae, herba card. bened.

Indication:

Rheumatism, especially in uric acid diathesis. (Adjuvant treatment.)

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water; allow infusion to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful, 2—3 times daily.

Species dermatologicae modificatae "Madaus"

Herba euphrasiae, herba equiseti, herba fumariae, herba violae odor., flor. sambuci, herba centaur. min., flores tiliae, rad. ononidis.

Indications:

Acne vulgaris (in gastro-intestinal disturbances, especially disordered gastric secretion), dermatitis herpetiformis, eczema, favus, furunculosis, outward application in keratitis parenchymatosa, comedones, lupus, panaritium (used with hay-pollen for hot compresses), prurigo, pustulae, sycosis, ulcera, ulcus corneae, blepharitis (external application), climacteric disorders. (Adjuvant treatment.)

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water; allow infusion to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful, 2—3 times daily.

Species diaphoreticae modificatae "Madaus"

Flores sambuci, fructus sambuci, flores tiliae, folia jaborandi, rad. angelicae, herba urticae, rad. carlinae, herba verbasci, fruct. cynosbati.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water; allow infusion to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful, 2—3 times daily.

In hypofunction of the skin; diaphoretic.

Species diureticae modificatae "Madaus"

Fructus juniperi, fol. betulae, rad. levistici, rad. ononidis, fol. uvae ursi, lign. sassafras, rad. taraxaci, fructus petroselini, fructus anisi, fructus berberidis, herba solid. vir.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water; allow infusion to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful, 2—3 times daily.

In albuminuria, arthritis urica (rheumatic diathesis), perspiring feet, gonorrhoea, dropsy, nephropathies, pericarditis, plethora (in oliguria), pyelitis, pernioles.

Species gynaecologicae modificatae "Madaus"

Folia rosmarini, folia juglandis, flor. chamomillae, fol. salviae, herba citharidis, rad. valerianae, herba alchemillae vulg., herba hyperici perf., visc. alb. āā p.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water. Allow to draw

on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful to be taken twice to thrice daily.

In amenorrhea, bronchial asthma (in women with short or too rare menses), dysmenorrhea, plethora. (Adjuvant treatment.)

Species hepaticae modificatae "Madaus"

Herba hepaticae, cortex berberidis, flor. chamomillae, cortex frangulae, herb. menthae pip., fol. menthae crisp., folia salviae, rad. taraxaci c. herba, rad. valerianae \bar{u} p.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water. Allow to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful to be taken twice to thrice daily.

In acne vulgaris (gastro-intestinal disturbances, especially abnormal gastric secretion) and cholecystitis (after subsidence of the acute symptoms), cholelithiasis, hepatopathies. (Adjuvant treatment.)

Species laxantes modificatae "Madaus"

Fructus rhamni cath., fructus carvi, flores chamomillae, cortex frangulae, herb. menthae pip., rhiz. rhei, fol. sennae.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water. Allow to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful to be taken twice to thrice daily.

In dysmenorrhea, apoplexy (in acute constipation), cholelithiasis, eczema (due to absence or suppression of the activity of the sudorific glands or to tissue-disorder), epidemic meningitis, acute constipation, ozena (after-treatment), parotitis, plethora, prolapse, pruritus ani et vulvae.

Species lignorum modificatae "Madaus"

Lign. guajac., herba herniariae gl., fol. juglandis, fol. jaborandi, gummi myrrhae, flores sambuci, rad. sarsaparillae, flores tiliac, fol. trifolii fibrini.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water. Allow to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful to be taken twice to thrice daily.

In aneurysms (syphilis), fluor albus, hidrosis, meningitis, osteomyelitis, tetanus, syphilis, nephrosis with uremic manifestations. (Adjuvant treatment.)

Species nervinae modificatae "Madaus"

Rad. valerianae, cort. piscidiae, fol. trifolii fribini, herba menthae pip., flor. chamomillae, fol. melissae, fol. aurantii, flor. lavandulae, herba passiflorae.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water. Allow to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful to be taken twice to thrice daily.

In angina pectoris (actual attack), depressive conditions (in people of advanced age), eclampsia (in actual spasms), eclampsia infantum, nervous irritability, melancholia, neuroses (in abnormal irritability), masturbation, spasms. (Adjuvant treatment.)

Species pectorales modificatae "Madaus"

Rad. althaeae, fol. farfarae, flor. verbasci, herba veronicae, herb. menthae pip., herba hyssopi, fol. scordii, lichen island., fructus foeniculi, herba teucrii scorodoniae.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to a cup of boiling water. Allow to draw on the stove for 10 minutes. 1 cupful to be taken twice to thrice daily.

In bronchial asthma, acute bronchitis, chronic bronchitis, exudative diathesis, cough with copious expectoration. (Adjuvant treatment.)

Species stomachicae modificatae "Madaus"

Fol. rubi fruct., fol. rubi id., fol. maté., herb. menth. pip., fol. salviae.

S.: 1 teaspoonful to 2 cups of boiling water. Allow to draw for 5—10 minutes. For daily use.

In dyspepsia gastrica.

Spigelia Oligoplex

Composition:

Spigelia
Argentum colloidal
Conium
Digitalis
Helleborus
Kal. carbonicum

In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Endocardial, pericardial and myocardial complications of acute infections, diphtheria, rheumatic polyarthritis, etc.

Incipient relative insufficiency of the right heart in obesity and liposis of the heart. In chronic bronchitis and emphysema with feeble, slowed and irregular pulse. Irritative condition of heart function — frequent pulse, palpitations, especially in irritable and obese individuals.

Clinical observations:

From the pharmacological point of view the reverse action of the components *Spigelia*, potassium carbonate, known as specific pharmacological cardiac poisons, is demonstrative since they show a reverse action on the heart in dilutions from 1:1000 and exert their influence through neuromyogenic stimulation.

Dosage:

10 drops, 4 times daily.

Spiraea Oligoplex

Composition:

Spiraea
Artemisia vulgaris
China
Convallaria
Cyclamen
Gelsemium
Kalmia
Melissa
Oleander
Rhus toxicodendron
Valeriana

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Sensory and functional cardiac disturbances in dyspeptic individuals. *Cor nervosum*, often in connection with dyspepsia or a pushed-up diaphragm; meteorism.

Paroxysmal tachycardia, slight cases with tendency to cardiac congestion, neurosis cordis.

Old, uncured functional heart-lesions, slighter cases of cardiopathy (rheumatic heart) as late sequels of polyarthritis in rheumatic individuals.

Dosage:

10 drops, every 2—3 hours.

Sulphur jodatum "Immutabile"

Indications:

Intermittent treatment in acute and chronic disorders for the purpose of stimulating delayed or absent biological reactions.

Cf. Arnica Oligoplex, e. g., where influenzaform disorders run a sluggish course.

Allergic skin-diseases, furuncles.

Circumscribed suppurative foci, carbuncles, phlegmons.

Influences the course of the disease and the tendency to relapses.

Clinical observations:

As a catalyst of vegetative processes sulphur enjoyed empiric use already in Arabic medicine. Its properties have been exhaustively studied by Hahnemann and his disciples and it has been established that it is, above all, an activator in various chronic disorders, used according to homeotherapeutic principles. Professor Bier and his followers have also confirmed the therapeutic indications of sulphur iodide (the latter first recommended by Dr. Stiegele) in circumscribed suppurative processes, in very ample clinical material.

Medic. contents: 40 tablets = 1 mg. Sulph. iod.

Dosage:

Importance attaches to a methodical use of the remedy as a reactive agent. In the presence of hypersensitivity and frequent relapses 1 tablet should be given 4 times on every 5th day only. As the affection develops, more frequent doses, 1 tablet 4—5 times daily, may be given.

Sulphur Oligoplex

Composition:

Sulphur
Alumen
Arsenicum album
Magnesium sulphuricum
Natrium sulphuricum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Fundamentally, the indications are the same as for sulphur jodatum. Sulphur Oligoplex, however, is mostly recommended as a catalyser in chronic eczemata, also in acne vulgaris, herpes, pemphigus vulgaris, pruriginous dermatoses, pruritus ani et vulvae, psoriasis, a tendency to wart-formation.

Chronic constipation with temporarily bleeding piles and eczema.

For activating purposes in the course of indolent, tardy morbid processes.

Dosage:

Two tablets, thrice daily.

Sumbulus Oligoplex

Composition:

Sumbulus
Asa foetida
Cicuta
Comocladia dentata
Corydalis formosa
Ignatia
Ol. Gaultheriac
Staphisagria
Ureth.
Valeriana
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Types of reaction with constitutional hyperesthesia in highly impressionable and abnormally sensitive individuals (see also exposition under Lobelia).

Hypersensitiveness to pain, disposition to local spasms, habitual singultus, tetanoid states.

For withdrawal-cures from narcotics.

Clinical observations:

The action of the remedy develops only slowly; it should be used for a longish period where the principal importance attaches to a general constitutional roboration and an enhancement of biological resistance to extraneous impressions and influences.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily, or oftener during attacks.

Symphytum tincture "Madaus"

The original tincture, which is taken internally, is obtained from the fresh root. The tincture for external use is derived from the entire comfrey plant. Bottles of the latter require the inscription "ad usum externum".

The remedy is not much used internally, only occasionally in hemoptysis and metrorrhagia. Externally, however, it is not infrequently used for compresses (diluted and undiluted), in contusions, injuries to bones, traumatic periostitis and badly granulating wounds. The tincture stimulates the growth of granulations through alteration of the wound-flora, which has been proved experimentally. As regards wound-hormones see our treatises in the Madaus Year Book, 1933/34 (our own trials).

Symphytum Oligoplex

Composition:

Symphytum
Abrotanum
Acidum hydrofluoricum
Angustura
Arnica
Asa foetida
Calendula
Helianthus
Hypericum
Secale cornutum

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Bone-fractures refusing to heal; adjuvant external and internal biologic-selective therapy.

Spastic conditions of the musculature in the proximity of traumatic damage.

Lesions of soft parts, periosteum, splintered bones, bone-fractures, open fractures. In complicated traumata, contusions, infections, bloody infiltration of tissues with a sluggish healing tendency.

Clinical observations:

For the moment the question is one of empirically registered influences on regenerative processes in wound-healing of such remedies as *Symphytum*, *Arnica*, *Asa foetida*, *Hypericum*, *Acidum hydrofluoricum*. The association of ideas is with the so-called vegetable wound-hormones which render the empirically asserted influence on the processes of callus-formation intelligible (see Madaus' Year Book, 1933).

An adjuvant therapy of this kind, moreover, has the purpose of exerting an influence on the severely impaired vitality of the tissues and the clinical discomforts connected therewith, e. g., obstinately persistent pains in the injured area, absence of healing tendency, etc. The author has had repeated occasion to witness very striking effects; control by a surgeon is warmly advocated.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Tarantula Oligoplex

Composition:

Tarantula
Cicuta virosa
Hyoscyamus
Ignatia
Oenanthe crocata
Paeonia
Zincum hypophosphoros.
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Headaches due to asthenic fatigue: "Everything hurts".

The later sequels of emotional experiences, exaggerated impressionability associated with trembling of the extremities. Warmly advocated in chorea minor.

Clinical observations:

Tarantula Oligoplex belongs to the group of Hypericum, Lobelia, Sumbulus, etc., Oligoplexes which are used in the treatment of morbid sensitiveness and hyperesthesia by means of biological enhancement of the threshold-values. — In the cases suitable for the Tarantula combinations the discomforts are definitely diffuse. The hyperesthesia results from the abnormal disposition to fatigue also of the vegetative and sub-cortical centres.

Dosage:

The treatment should be commenced with rare doses, say every 3 days, where irritability preponderates in fatigue neurosis. Where fatigue is the predominating factor (atonic character) daily doses will bring quicker results.

Taraxacum Oligoplex

Composition:

Taraxacum
Berberis
Chimaphila
Juglans
Millefolium
Scilla

in subliminal dosage

Taraxacum Oligoplex is given in diabetes insipidus in alternation with Dolichos Oligoplex, it tends to effect derivation through the kidneys.

Dosage:

10—15 drops in water thrice daily.

Teucrium scorodonia "Teep"

Germander, labiatae, fresh herb.

This shrub is indigenous to Europe. It has long-reaching rhizomes and stems attaining a height of 12—20 inches. It prefers sparsely wooded forests of leaf- and coniferous trees, clearings, also heathland poor in calcium and not too dry. As the only exception it appears to thrive also on soil with more lime where beeches grow. The leaves are hairy throughout and resemble those of *Salvia pratensis*. Its pale greenish flowers are in terminal racemes. (Hegi, Illustr.

Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. V 4, p. 2534). — Galenus' statements concerning the antiputrefactive action of *Scordium*, a relative of *Teucrium scorodonia*, (repeated also by Matthiolus) have not as yet been experimentally controlled. According to these statements it was observed after a battle that the corpses lying on *scordium* did not decompose as soon as the others. (Matthiolus, New-Kreuterbuch, 1626, p. 282 D).

Another species, *teucrium scordium*, or Water Germander, is praised in the old herb-books, e. g., those by Lonicerus¹⁾ and Matthiolus²⁾, as valuable in phthisis, against cough and phlegm. Matthiolus describes it as one of the outstanding remedies given in pestilence and pestilential fevers. "It protects the lung from putrefaction". In regard to *teucrium scorodonia* Matthiolus says that it clears the chest from phlegm, palliates cough and increases diuresis³⁾. Schulz⁴⁾ gives as indications bronchial catarrh, pulmonary tuberculosis, tuberculosis of bones and joints, dysenteric diarrheas, hemorrhoidal disorders and worms.

Prescribed in tuberculosis of lungs⁵⁾, bones, joints, and glands, especially the testicular and mesenteric glands; also chronic bronchial catarrhs, caries, fistulas, fungus⁶⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. herb. *Teucr. scorod.*

Rp.: *Teucrium scorodonia* "Teep" 2 tabl., thrice daily.

1) Lonicerus, Kreuterbuch, 1564, p. 276.

2) Matthiolus, New-Kreuterbuch, 1626, p. 282 D.

3) See 2), p. 281.

4) Schulz, Wirkg. u. Anwendg. d. dtsh. Arzneipfl., p. 180.

5) Martiny, Rv. hom. Belge, 1895, June No.

6) Stauffer, Hom. Taschenbuch, p. 309.

Thuja "Teep"

Thuja occidentalis, coniferae, fresh twigs with leaves.

Thuja occidentalis is prescribed in gonorrhoea and its sequels such as rheumatism (that of other etiology as well as arthritis urica also respond to Thuja), epididymitis (in alternation with *pulsatilla*), prostatitis, neuralgic affections (ciliary and trigeminal neuralgia) and condyloma.

It is further employed in bladder disorders (urethritis, cystitis, paralysis of bladder, tenesmus, painful micturition, bladder neurosis) uric acid diathesis, dropsy.

An important field of indications consists in skin and mucous membrane ulcerations (with Conium as the favoured alternant) such as polypus, including those in the ear and especially in the nose (local and oral treatment), uterine polypus (internal administration may here be assisted by the application of Thuja-glycerine tampons); proliferation of tonsils and pharyngeal ulcers; ranula. Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 1 gm. ram. et fol. Thujae.

Dosage:

1—2 tabl., 3—5 times daily.

Thuja Oligoplex

Composition:

Thuja
Arsenicum iodatum
Benzoe
Chininum hydrochloricum
Clematis
Hamamelis
Hydrargyrum bichloratum
Onopordon acanth.
Phosphorus
Platinum chloratum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Chronic, inflamed, morbid proliferations of skin and mucous membranes, capillary and condylomatous diffuse hypertrophy of mucous membranes, epulis, wart-formation, persistent cervical catarrh, after removal of polypomatous growths, polyposis recti.

Clinical observations:

The relation to, and the action of, Thuja on the reticuloendothelial tissue is specific (dominant of the complex) and form the basis of the Thuja activity, exclusively discussed and tried out in homeopathic medicine. Thuja occidentalis is also regarded as an activator of chronic gonorrhoeal infections and is much used also in the treatment of posterior gonorrhoea together with suitable local measures. Thuja Oligoplex is indicated where pathological conditions must be fought which are maintained by latent constitutional intoxication and which are generally the basal cause

of habitual predisposition to the skin- and mucous membrane-proliferations enumerated above.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily, alternated with Conium Oligoplex where glandular disease is suspected.

Thymus Oligoplex

Composition:

Thymus vulgaris
Antimonium crudum
Bismutum nitr. bas.
Carbo vegetabilis
Chamomilla
Magnesium oxydatum
Magnesium phosphoricum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Gastritis, subacute and chronic stages. Dyspeptic disturbances, gastric upset after emotional disturbances in individuals with labile nerves.

Chronically relapsing irritation of the appendix.

Clinical observations:

The data given under Argentum Oligoplex may be referred to here.

Dosage:

Two tablets, several times daily.

Tonicum herbaceum "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 125 gm.

Artemisia, absinthium, angelica, rheum, frangula, avena sat., china, arsen. alb., Nux vom. Oligoplex forte, podophyllum, vin. xerens. et corrig.

Up to 3 coffeespoonfuls daily.

In acne vulgaris (gastro-intestinal disturbances, especially secretory gastric dysfunction), anemia and chlorosis, pernicious anemia, appendicitis (after-treatment), cachexia, gastric dyspepsia (in anemic patients), enteroptosis chronic exhaustion after operations, fissura ani (chronic) influenza (after-treatment), oligomenorrhea, pemphigus, vulgaris.

Uplex

Fag. silvat. cin., bismut. salic., bismut. gall., caric. pap., magn. perox., sacch. lact. in optim. trit.

Boxes of about 30 gm. pulv.

In gastroenteritis, gastric and duodenal ulcers.

Directions:

$\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful, twice to thrice daily; in severe pains, 1 teaspoonful stirred in $\frac{1}{2}$ tumbler of tempered water.

Uraton

against all forms of rheumatism.

Original bottles of about 75 gm.

Aurum colloid., silicæ colloid., sulfur colloid., colchicin., rubia σ , rheum σ , lith. sal. 10%, corrig.

Dr. Stackfleth formulated a far-reaching hypothesis for the combating of rheumatic disorders. He says:

"Thus are the very varied forms of rheumatism, from myalgia and neuralgia to the gravest articular affections, not always symptoms of disordered metabolism in the narrow sense but often caused by bacterial toxic influences which may emanate from the tonsils, pulpless teeth (granuloma), suppuration of accessory sinuses of old standing, from chronic appendicitis or cholecystitis (inflammation of the gall-bladder), etc. The allergen may thus either consist of a bacterial albumen, therefore of exogenous origin, or it may be endogenous as resulting from some metabolic noxa. At all events it is a question of allergic reactions in all forms of rheumatism, hypersensitivity-reactions taking place in the muscle, nerve or joint.

These pathologically exaggerated reactivities must therefore be repressed into normal limits. We must endeavour to eliminate the endogenous or exogenous allergens by way of the kidneys, liver and intestine and must, of course, smooth the path for causal therapy by efforts to remove the foci where there is a suspicion of focal infection.

The organism of rheumatic individuals is changed in its ionic milieu, its colloidal structure, its reactivity, possibly also as regards the interaction of hormones. These are factors requiring consideration in a dietetic and medicinal direction.

Most anodynes may give a patient ease for a few hours but they can rarely have so alterative an influence on the highly delicate workings of the human metabolism as to result in any kind of cure.

The far-reaching alterative effect on the entire metabolism, and especially on the glandular function, exhibited by Uraton, explains its success in morbid conditions apparently of widely differing nature as, for instance, lumbago, articular rheumatism of every etiology, sciatica, migraine, etc.

Indications:

All rheumatic affections of muscles and joints, also sciatica, neuralgia, migraine and typical gout.

Dosage:

Uraton is an internal remedy of which the physician prescribes $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful morning and afternoon, diluted with equal parts of water if desired.

Apart from the usual dosage of 1 teaspoonful twice daily, Uraton treatment aiming at a "flushing out" of the system has had good results. A teaspoonful in about a pint of hot water is taken thrice daily, each dose being swallowed at one draught.

Where this method of treatment is chosen a pause of a week should be inserted after each fortnight of the medication.

Urtica Oligoplex

Composition:

Urtica
Arsenicum album
Bryonia alba
Chininum hydrochloricum
Colchicum
Guajacum
Ledum
Natrium salicylicum
Ruta graveolens
Thuja

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Uratric diathesis and acute and subacute manifestations of hypersensibility of skin, skeletal musculature, tendon-

sheaths and joints, fundamentally connected with that diathesis.

Arthritic dyscrasia in aged people, subacute apyretic affections constantly flaring up again and generally of fugitive and migratory character.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily. Where the discomforts are severe, 20 drops, every 2—3 hours.

Uva ursi "Teep"

Bearberry, ericaceae, fresh leaves.

This is a low shrub with far-trailing stems, the young branches of which rise obliquely upward for a few inches. It is indigenous to Europe and America. Its evergreen leaves are inversely ovate. The reddish-white flowers are in small clusters at the ends of the branches. In contrast with the vaccinias, arctostaphylos uva ursi is very sensitive against moisture in the soil. In the plains of North Germany this old Nordic medicinal plant, already mentioned as a remedy in the 13th century, covers the ground in pine-forests for miles. In the Alps it prefers the sparsely wooded, dry, pine-forests but climbs far beyond these and reaches an altitude of 9000 feet on the Monte Vago. Under the influence of the dry and hot climate of the Spanish Sierras the cuticle of the bearberry growing there has become twice as thick as that of the Central European species and protects the plant against excessive perspiration. — The herb was formerly used for tanning Morocco leather, also for dyeing wool grey and black. In the North the red mealy berries are used for admixing to bread or making into a syrup. *A. uva ursi* has also been found fossilized in diluvial deposits. (Riegi, Illustr. Flora von Mitteleuropa, Vol. V, 3, p. 1656; Thoms, Handb. d. prakt. u. wissensch. Pharm.)

Hufeland¹⁾ prescribed bearberry against urinary calculi where it is said also to ease the pains. — The use of folia uvae ursi as a urinary disinfectant rests on its content of arbutin; this glucoside is split up in the kidneys by hydrolysis, giving rise to hydroquinone which has a disinfectant action²⁾. — It is unfortunate that a certain routine has developed in the use of folia uvae ursi inasmuch as they are quite mechanically prescribed in all bladder-affections although they are quite useless in acute catarrhs of the bladder and those of arthritic origin³⁾. There exists no reason, therefore, why the leaves should be given in bladder-affections with a clear urine. They are indicated, however, in all forms of chronic cystitis associated with suppuration of the vesical mucous membrane and decomposition of the urine. The ammonia-combina-

tions arising in these conditions decompose the hydroquinone and the urine assumes a brown colour (patients' attention should be drawn to this point). In the course of the treatment the discoloration diminishes showing that less hydroquinone is decomposed, which means a diminution also of the ammoniacal substances and of the causal decomposition of the urine. The objectionable smell of the urine disappears at the same time. The tannic acid contained in *uvae ursi* leaves simultaneously improves the circulation in the vesical mucous membrane, its alimentation and the adaptation of its secretory function to normal conditions⁴⁾. The last-named result is in part ascribed also to the calcium salts in the blood which diminish uric acid and urates despite their diuretic influence⁵⁾

Prescribed in chronic cystitis with suppuration and decomposition of the urine, nephritis, strangury, enuresis nocturna, pollutions, for the promotion of labour (concentrated form), in chronic leucorrhœa, chronic diarrhœa⁶⁾, chronic catarrh of the urethra, pyelitis, renal sediment and gravel, venous congestions in kidney and bladder, enuresis diurna⁷⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. fol *Uvae ursi*.

Rp.: *Uva ursi* "Teep" 2—4 tabl., thrice daily in hot water.

1) Hufeland, *Enchir. med.*, p. 409.

2) Wasicky, *Lehrb. d. Physiofarm.*, p. 712

3) Schulz, *Wirkg. u. Anwendg. d. dtsh. Arzneipfl.*, p. 186.

4) Lewin, cited by Schulz, see 3).

5) Lewin, cited by Kroeber, *Das neuzeitl. Kräuterbuch*, p. 60

6) See 3).

7) Heinigkes *Handb. d. hom. Arzneiwirk.-Lehre*, p. 671.

Uva ursi Oligoplex

Composition:

Uva ursi
Argentum colloidal
Clematis recta
Collinsonia
Dulcamara
Euphrasia
Helleborus
Lycopodium
Rhus aromatica
Santonium

In subliminal dosage

Indications:

Cystitis due to colds. Chronic, late stages of acute cystitis.

Micturia of the vegetatively stigmatised, hypersensitiveness of the mucous membrane of the bladder, organic neuroses.

Enuresis nocturna of exudative children up to the age of puberty (then "forte" dose).

Pollutions after gonorrhoea and during convalescence after serious infectious diseases.

Congestions during the climacteric ("mite" dose).

Clinical observations:

The organo-specific action of the components also extends to the venous system of the pelvic organs. The venous circulation is regularised, the mucous membrane of the urinary passages, organs and the small pelvis decongested; on the other hand, atonic and congestive conditions are abolished by selective tonicisation of the vegetative organic innervation.

Dosage:

In affections of the bladder (pains, burning) 15 drops are given thrice daily in alternation with *Kal. jodat.* *Oligoplex*. Against bed-wetting, *Uva ursi Oligoplex* is given in the "forte" strength: *Uva ursi Oligoplex* "forte", 10—15 drops, thrice daily

Valeriana "Teep"

An old Anglo-Saxon saying is: "Drink valerian and you will all be saved". Its use as an antispasmodic is first mentioned in the 17th century by two Italian physicians who gave it successfully against epilepsy.

Cullen¹⁾ praises especially the valerian root grown in dry, chalky soil as a remedy against hysteria. Withering²⁾ has prescribed it in habitual constipation. Bohn³⁾ speaks of valerian root as a nervine for the female sex.

¹⁾ Cited in Stephenson and Churchill, *Medical Botany*, Vol. I, p. 54, London 1834.

²⁾ See ¹⁾.

³⁾ Bohn, *Die Heilwerte heim. Pfl.*, p. 33.

He gives it in disorders of the spinal marrow and the nerves: nervous debility and failing reflexes; also as a hypnotic, and in spastic disorders like chorea, gastrospasms etc. Holste⁴⁾ points out that valerian is not only a nervine in the sedative and hypnotic sense, but that it is a useful analeptic, stomachic and calmytive, thus possessing very varied indications.

Fuchs⁵⁾ relates his successful treatment with valerian of nervous symptoms during the menopause. Of the active constituents of valerian root, we may name the ethereal valerianic oil⁶⁾ which diminishes the irritability of the brain and spinal marrow; secondly, isovalerianic acid⁷⁾ which has faintly narcotic action. Nolle⁸⁾ was able to prove by his experiments that the centrally sedative effect of valerian is not due merely to these two substances but depends also on the activity of other constituents of the root (It follows that the entire drug should be prescribed, not its separate constituents). Large doses of valerian produce central paralysis⁹⁾, inhibition of the cardiac function, of the intestinal movements and of the intestinal tonus (in frogs and rabbits)¹⁰⁾. Ordinski¹¹⁾ experimenting with a 20% valerian tincture, found that 8 c.c. per gm. frog sufficed to abolish the croak-reflex for 1 hour. 15 cc. produces central paralysis lasting 1 hour.

Valerian belongs to the principal remedies of insomnia, especially where due to nervous exhaustion and mental overwork. Then valerian is also the most efficacious remedial agent in states of general and vascular excitation and in spasmophile diathesis. It has an extensive use in the treatment of women.

Other disorders which respond favourably to valerian are headaches, hysteria, nervous heart disorders, excitation during menses, gravidity and the climacteric. It is

⁴⁾ Holste, D. m. W., 1916, No. 20.

⁵⁾ Fuchs, W. m. W., 1928, No. 19.

⁶⁾ Binz, Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arc. f. exp. Path. und Ph., 1876, Vol. 5.

⁷⁾ Meyer-Gottlieb, Exp. Pharm., p. 100.

⁸⁾ Nolle, Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. f. exp. Path. u. Ph., 1929, Vol. 145, p. 248.

⁹⁾ Poulsson, Lehrb. d. Pharm., p. 285.

¹⁰⁾ Petlach, Spisy lek. Fak. Masaryk Univ., 1928, Vol. 6, p. 1.

¹¹⁾ Ordinsky, Trudy vsesojuz, Inst. eksper. Med. I No. 3, pp. 1161—1168.

also successfully given in nervous gastropathies and enteropathies (spasms, gastric colics, diarrheas, flatulence), uterine spasms, colics.

Medicinal contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. Radix Valerianae.

Dosage:

As a soporific: 4—5 tablets with a little hot water or alcohol, 30 minutes before bed time; otherwise, 1—2 tablets, 3—4 times daily.

Vespa Oligoplex

Composition:

Vespa
Arsenicum album
Apis
Hypophysis Extract
Iodum
Lycopus virginicus
Ovarium

in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Thyreotoxic conditions, struma hyperplastica, Basedowoid disorders, adipositas.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Viburnum opulus "Teep"

Cranberry tree, or snow-ball tree, caprifoliaceae, fresh root-bark.

This shrub, or short tree, attains a height of about 14 feet. It has smooth branches and is frequently met with in damp woods and forests of leaf-trees in Eurasia. The white or reddish-white flowers are in terminal, loose bunches. The large outer flowers are sterile and serve to attract the insects; only the interior flowers are fertile. The scarlet-red poisonous fruit is avoided even by birds unless they are exceptionally hungry. Berries and root-bark (Wasicky, Lehrb. d. Physiopharmakognosie, Vol. II, p. 739) smell of valerianic acid. The garden snow-ball, a variety of viburnum opulus, produces sterile, show-flowers exclusively and this shrub is incapable of sexual propagation. (Hegi, illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa, Vol. VI 1, p. 244.)

Viburnum opulus appears to have been little known in ancient medicine, only Matthiolus¹⁾ refers to it in a few words, mentioning the purgative and expectorant

action of the flowers and leaves. In modern times, investigation has primarily concerned *viburnum prunifolium*, a North American variety of our snow-ball tree, or guelder-rose. *Viburnum prunifolium* is used in America in dysmenorrhea and climacteric disorders. It contains a bitter substance named viburnin²⁾ which causes slight somnolence in guinea-pigs and a rise in the blood-pressure after intravenous injection owing to peripheral vasoconstriction³⁾. According to Kleinwächter⁴⁾ *viburn. prunif.* diminishes uterine contractions and has an antispasmodic action⁵⁾ so that it is recommended where abortion is threatened⁶⁾. The bark of *viburn. opulus* being similar to that of *viburn. prunif.*⁷⁾, both in regard to composition and mechanism of action, it is advisable to prescribe the former in Central European countries.

Given where there is danger of abortion (labour-pains diminish immediately after 1 capsule of "Teep" 0), in dysmenorrhea, violent pains during menstruation, ovaralgias, hysteria, spasms in muscles and calves during pregnancy⁸⁾.

Medic. contents: 4 tabl. = 5 gm. Cort. Viburn.

Rp.: *Viburnum op.* "Teep". In false labour pains 4 tablets. Otherwise 1 tabl. every $\frac{1}{4}$ hour, up to eight tabl. daily.

¹⁾ Matthiolus, New-Kreuterbuch, 1626, p. 451 D.

²⁾ Wasicky, Physiopharmakognosie, p. 739.

³⁾ Marfori-Bachem, Lehrb. d. klin. Pharm., p. 410.

⁴⁾ Kleinwächter, Die Therapie d. spontanen u. artefiziellen Abortus, Leipzig, 1906.

⁵⁾ See ⁴⁾.

⁶⁾ Kellner, Therap. Monatshefte, 1908, p. 272, see also ⁴⁾.

⁷⁾ See ⁴⁾.

⁸⁾ Schmidt, Lehrb. d. hom. Arzneimittellehre, p. 334.

Vinum camphoratum comp.

See: Aurocard p. 35.

Viscum album "Teep"

Mistletoe, Ioranthaceae, fresh berries and leaves.

A European evergreen, parasitic, shrub growing on leafed and coniferous trees and forming a pendent bush up to 4 feet in diameter. It is found in all Eurasian districts. Its yellowish-green leaves have a leathery consistency and are broadly tongue-shaped. The unpretentious, unisexual, double flowers grow in

sessile bunches. The seeds contained in the white berries are disseminated by birds and adhere to their base through the viscin-containing glutinous substance of the berries. (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. III, p. 146.) — According to Hegi (*ibidem*) and Tubeuf (*Monographie d. Mistel*, p. 570), *viscum album* is a semi-parasitic plant which extracts from its host only inorganic nutrient salts. Molisch's experiments (*Pflanzenphysiologie*, p. 110), on the other hand, seem to show that mistletoe not only absorbs water and mineral salts but also organic substances. — *Viscum album* is not able to form wound cork like other plants. (Tubeuf, *Monographie d. Mistel*, p. 453.) The formation of wound corks is aborted by the anti-wound-hormone present in mistletoe. The anti-wound-hormone acts similarly in other plants. (Madaus, *Biologische Heilkunst*, 1933, No. 41, p. 649; Madaus, *Year Book*, 1933, p. 21.) — Mistletoe has attracted the attention of the human race from the oldest times. The "golden magic rod" which served Aneas to open the portals of Hades is reported to have been mistletoe. The blind Hodur killed Baldur, the Sun-god, with a mistletoe branch and even to-day mistletoe is supposed to possess powers against demons. (Tubeuf, *Monographie d. Mistel*, p. 570.) — Bird-lime was made from the berries already by the ancient Greeks and Romans and is still used in Italy for bird-catching despite all laws forbidding the practice. The following proverb finds its explanation in the foregoing: "Turdus ipse sibi cacat malum" (The thrush works its own doom). (Hegi, *Illustr. Flora v. Mitteleuropa*, Vol. III, p. 146.)

Viscum album is mentioned by Hippocrates¹⁾ and St. Hildegard²⁾ as indicated in disorders of the liver and spleen. Paracelsus³⁾ adds epilepsy. Bock⁴⁾ and Matthiolus⁵⁾ also praise its effects in epilepsy. In 1729 a brochure (translated into German in 1776) made its appearance, which was exclusively devoted to mistletoe and recorded the clinical experiences of Colbatch⁶⁾, an English physician. He describes *Viscum album* as a specific in epileptic disorders, analagous to cinchona bark in intermittent fevers. Oslander⁷⁾ calls it one of the oldest remedies of epilepsy. After a long period of oblivion Gaulthier⁸⁾ has reestablished mistletoe in its well-deserved place of honour. His investigations revealed the hypotonic action which is supposed to be due to an influence on the vasomotor nervous centre. The blood-

¹⁾ Fuchs, *Hippokr. Samtl. Werke*, Vol. 2, p. 521.

²⁾ *Der Abtissin Hildegard Causae et Curae*, pp. 166, 170.

³⁾ Paracelsus *Samtl. Werke*, Vol. 2, p. 619.

⁴⁾ Bock, *Kreutterbuch*, 1565, p. 349.

⁵⁾ Matthiolus, *New-Kreutterbuch*, 1626, p. 277 C.

⁶⁾ Colbatch, *Abhandlg. von dem Mistel u. dessen Kraft wider die Epilepsie*, Altenburg, 1776.

⁷⁾ Oslander, *Volksarzneymittel*, p. 199.

⁸⁾ Gaulthier, *Semaine médicale*, 1907, No. 43, p. 513; *C. r. d.*

l'Acad. des sciences, 1907, p. 145.

pressure-reducing substance in mistletoe-extract is probably choline⁹⁾. Arterioles and capillaries become dilated by direct influence¹⁰⁾. Viscum extract is, therefore, an antagonist of vasoconstrictor agents, e. g., of hydrastine¹¹⁾. Medium and large doses weaken the respiratory function¹²⁾. Therapeutic doses stimulate diuresis¹³⁾. Ebster and Jarisch¹⁴⁾ were able to extract from mistletoe a substance possessing an action similar to that of digitalis. According to Ebster viscum has a fairly long-enduring tonic action on rabbits. The cardiac minute-volume is increased and only falls again during the advanced stage¹⁵⁾. — See also the exhaustive "Monographie der Mistel" by v. Tubeuf¹⁶⁾.

The remedy is used in affections of the central nervous system: epilepsy, in the absence of organic changes with a tendency to melancholia and cutaneous itching without local cause. In vertigo¹⁷⁾, vasomotor disturbances in arteriosclerosis and the climacteric, in hypertonia, hypertonic discomforts (nervous irritability, headaches, giddiness) due to cardiac and renal disorders¹⁸⁾; in menorrhagia, metrorrhagia, endometritis, ovariitis, retentio placentae¹⁹⁾.

Medic. contents: 40 tabl. = 5 gm. Visc. alb.

Rp.: Viscum alb. "Teep" 1—2 tablets 3—5 times daily.

- ⁹⁾ Dressler, Kwiatowski u. Schilf, Naunyn-Schmiedebergs Arch., 1933, Vol. 170, p. 428.
- ¹⁰⁾ Holste, C. r. Soc. Biol., 1928, Vol. 99, p. 1257.
- ¹¹⁾ Ders., Med. Pregl., 1928, Vol. 2, p. 379.
- ¹²⁾ Nolle, Jurnal eksperimental'noj biol. i. medic., 1928, Vol. 145, p. 297.
- ¹³⁾ Selig, Med. Klin., 1912, No. 24, p. 991.
- ¹⁴⁾ Ebster and Jarisch, Naunyn-Schmiedeb. Arch., 1929, Vol. 145, p. 297.
- ¹⁵⁾ Ebster, Naunyn-Schmiedeb. Arch., 1929, Vol. 145, p. 312.
- ¹⁶⁾ v. Tubeuf, Monogr. d. Mistel, Oldenbourg, Berlin, 1923.
- ¹⁷⁾ Heinigkes Handb. d. hom. Arzneiwirkg.-Lehre, p. 687.
- ¹⁸⁾ Kroeber, Das neuzeitliche Krauterbuch, p. 244.
- ¹⁹⁾ Clarke, A Dictionary of pr. Mat. Medica, p. 1556.

Viscum album Oligoplex

Composition:

Viscum album
Caulophyllum
Gossypium
Hamamelis
Hydrastis

Magnesium chloratum
Ovarinum
Phosphorus
Secale cornutum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Menorrhagia, metrorrhagia in chronic endometritis, fluor albus. The respective functio-pathological disturbances responding to the action of Viscum album Oligoplex occur mainly during the period of transition or in the presence of complication by incipient, abdominal sclerosis.

Dosage:

10 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Wart-corroding Paste "Madaus"

Original glass jars of about 10 gm.

Silicea, acid. lact., chloroph. p. s.

Applied to warts once or several times daily with the glass-rod contained in the package.

Suitable for the treatment of condylomata, lupus vulgaris, warts.

W-H Powder "Madaus"

Composition:

Vegetable substances containing wound-healing hormones.

Original boxes of about 10 gm.

For healing of superficial aseptic wounds (including those of dental extractions). Contraindicated in deep wounds.

W-H Tincture "Madaus"

Original bottles of about 30 gm.

Used externally, for compresses, diluted in water, 1 : 10.

Indications: same as for W-H Powder.

In gonorrhoea 20 drops of W-H tincture in 40 ccm. of water as a douche, have proved very efficacious.

Yerba santa Oligoplex

Composition:

Yerba santa
Acidum formicicum
Belladonna
Ephedra vulgaris
Hypophysis extract
Ipecacuanha
Lobelia
Solidago virga aurea
Stramonium
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Bronchial asthma (to palliate the attack), nervous asthma, acute bronchitis (febrile), chronic bronchitis, pleuritis.

Dosage:

10—15 drops, every 10 minutes, during an attack. Against asthmatic conditions generally, 15 drops, thrice daily.

Yucca Oligoplex

Composition:

Yucca filamentosa
Aloë
Carduus marianus
Chelidonium
Leptandra
Lycopodium
Nux vomica
Podophyllinum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Diffuse hepatopathies with recurring icterus. Congestion of liver or objectively ascertainable swelling of that organ.

Clinical observations:

The data given in connection with Cholesterinum Oligoplex and Fel Tauri Oligoplex apply here.

Dosage:

10—20 drops, 3—5 times daily.

Zincum cyanatum Oligoplex

Composition:

Zincum cyanatum
Agaricus
Anhal. Lewini
Arsenicum
Arum triphyllum
Belladonna
Gelsemium
Glonoalum
Physostigminum
in subliminal dosage

Indications:

Cerebral influenza, encephalitis, headaches due to cerebral anemia, brain-fatigue, mental overwork, absence of refreshing effect of sleep, epidemic meningitis, vertigo (Menière's vertigo).

Dosage:

40 drops to a cupful of water, a sip to be taken every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour.

Therapeutical Index

21-10-1914

Therapeutical Index

Abortion

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 210).

Abscess

In the early stages:

Mercurius solubilis Oligoplex tbl.

Hepar sulphuris Oligoplex tbl.

to be given alternately, two tablets of each thrice daily.

Later:

Internally:

Echinacin.

15 drops 5 times daily.

Externally:

Cedron Ointment

to be applied as a plaster.

In the healing stage:

Silicea Oligoplex tbl.

2 tabl. 5 times daily.

Acne

See: Dermatoses (p. 198, 199).

Annexitis

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 212).

Amenorrhoea

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 209).

Anemia

Specific:

China "Teep"

as a tonic, 1 tabl. thrice daily.

To strengthen the constitution:

Oljecorin

1 tablespoonful thrice a day,

Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex tablets

2 tablets thrice a day.

Angina

catarrhal:

Mercur. solub. Oligoplex tbl.

two tbl. trice daily

alternating with

Agnus castus Oligoplex liq.

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily

tonsillar:

Mercur. solub. Oligoplex tbl.

two tablets thrice daily

alternating with

Hepar sulph. Oligoplex tbl.

two tablets thrice daily

Ludovici or Plaut-Vincenti:

Mercur. cyanat. Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily

alternating with

Echinacin

20 drops to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily

ulcerous:

Mercur. solub. Oligoplex tbl.

two tablets thrice daily

alternating with

Hepar. sulph. Oligoplex tbl.

two tablets thrice daily

and

Kal. chlorat. Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily.

In postinfectious cardiac debility:

Kal. jodat. Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily.

Angina pectoris

See: Cardiopathies (p. 190).

Anorexia

Besides causal treatment:

China "Teep"

1 tablet thrice a day

and

Natrumin

a tablespoonful, thrice daily.

Children:

Carvomin

15 drops thrice daily.

Dietetic:

Prohibit cream, cocoa, fatty dishes, cake and sweets. Only two meals a day. Instead of soup, give cold jellies and fruit juice; best of all is lemon juice.

Apoplexy

Acute:

Quiet patient; venesection; leeches; alternate cold and hot foot-baths etc. Clysters.

Medicaments:

For absorptive purposes:

Arnica "Teep"

1 tablet, 4 times daily.

After-treatment:

In restlessness, insomnia:

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets in hot water.

Prophylaxis:

Treat basic complaint.

(v. Hypertonia, Arteriosclerosis, etc.).

Medicaments:

Arnica Oligoplex liq.

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

For dilatation of capillaries, roboration, diffusion of blood, regulation of temperature and alterative purposes, give

Alliocaps

and

Biomagnesin tablets

as in arteriosclerosis.

Appendicitis

For immunisation against infectious toxins:

**Gelsemium oplx. and
Echinacin**

30 to 40 drops in a cupful of water each.

A sip to be taken every 15 minutes.

For after treatment:

Tonicum herbaceum.

Chronic intermittent appendicitis can be abolished by

Thymus oplx. tbl.

2 tablets 3 to 5 times daily, and later

Nux vomica oplx.

10 drops, 3 times to 5 times daily.

Arteriosclerosis

Medicaments:

Relieve circulation by stimulation of excretory organs (bowels, skin, as in hypertonia).

Specific, resolvent (improvement of capillarisation and of myocardial energy):

Anti-Arterio-Calcin tablets

3 tablets, thrice daily.

For the regularisation of the blood-pressure and general care of the heart:

Crataegus Oligoplex liq.

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily
(v. also Angina pectoris, p. 190).

Alterant cure in spring and autumn:

Biomagnesin tablets

2 tablets in the morning, on an empty stomach.

Alliocaps

2 capsules, washed down with water, at bedtime.

Remove chronic metabolic disturbances by regulating the diet: Prohibited are milk, cream, cocoa, water, tea, cakes fatty dishes Instead, black coffee without sugar, much fruit.

In old age, meat need not be prohibited.

Daily bowel action is imperative.

Suitable breathing exercises.

Arthritism

This comprises all the symptoms of uric acid diathesis, especially arthritis urica and rheumatism.

Rheumatism (inflammatory)

Acute articular rheumatism (Polyarthrits acuta).

Diet: Starvation or light diet (fresh fruit-juices).

Physical treatment:

Hot Panhidrosin baths, Priessnitz bandages at night, cool and moist; sweating.

Medicaments:

Spec. diaphoreticae mod. "Madaus"

1—2 cups made with hot claret.

For alterant effect on constitution:

Internally

Salix "Teep"

1 tablet every hour, up to 8 tablets daily.

Externally

Cantharoplast

The blister is cautiously incised and allowed to empty under the protective bandage. Caution is required where the kidneys are affected: in given circumstances the small outfit may be used or

Acirufan

an intramuscular injection of 1 cc. once weekly.

To relieve pain

Rhus tox. Oligoplex

15 drops, thrice daily.

In oedematous swellings, as a diuretic

Juniperus "Teep"

1 tablet thrice daily.

In circulatory disturbances

Essentia aurea "Madaus" (Gold-Drops)

20 drops to a tablespoonful of water.

In insomnia

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets in hot water, $\frac{1}{2}$ -hour before bedtime.

Chronic articular rheumatism.

Constitutional alterant treatment:

Derivation to skin: Cantharoplast. Allow blister to empty itself beneath protective bandage. In renal complications use caution; small outfit may be used in certain circumstances.

Derivation to intestine: Laxatives.

Pyrros Pills,

3 pills in one dose, then 1 pill at bedtime, nightly.

Derivation to kidneys by diuretics: e. g.,

Juniperus "Teep",

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Emmenagogic derivation:

Rosmarinus Oligoplex,

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Alterant treatment by desensibilisation with

Acirufan

1 intramuscular injection of 1 cc., once weekly.

Specific

Salix "Teep"

1 tablet every hour, up to 8 tablets a day.

Where due to cold and moist conditions (mines, etc.)

Rhus tox. Oligoplex forte

8 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Where angina is present (see p. 176)

Mercur. solub. Oligoplex

1 tablet thrice daily.

In uric acid diathesis

Spec. anti-rheumaticae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening, according to directions.

Treat heart (see Cardiac Insufficiency, p. 191).

Muscular rheumatism

Myalgias, acute and chronic.

Lumbago.

Diet: Light food, rich in vitamins.

Physical measures: Warmth in every form; fomentations, mud-packs, irradiation, diathermy, leeches, massage.

Local skin irritation by

Exanthematic

(pustule formation for derivation to skin) (v. p. 84)
or, for derivation to skin and constitutional alteration

Cantharoplast.

Allow ensuing blister to empty itself (s. p. 53).

In obstinate cases, further constitutional alterant, in alternation with Cantharoplast:

Acirufan

1 cc. injected intramuscularly once weekly.

Internally:

Specific

Rhus toxicodendron Oligoplex

in alternation with

Berberis Oligoplex,

of each 15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

In acute cases with severe pains, massed attack with 10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, every hour, say 6 times during the day.

As a diuretic

Juniperus Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As a beverage

Spec. anti-rheumaticae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening, according to directions.

Arthritis deformans (arthrosis deformans)

Try starvation or "Schroth's" cure.

Medicaments:

Internally

Uraton

1 teaspoonful to $\frac{1}{2}$ -tumblerful of water, as hot as can be borne, thrice daily, also

Guaiaicum "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

Acirufan

1 intramuscular injection of 1 cc. once weekly.

Externally

Panhidrosin baths

1 bath weekly, according to directions.

Arthritis urica (Gout)

Alcohol forbidden. Purin-free food, poor in albumen. Plenty of fruit. Exercise (gardening, games).

In the beginning: immobilisation and diathermy.

To relieve pain, attach leeches to the inflamed joint.

Medicaments:

As an anodyne during an attack (especially where there is nocturnal exacerbation of pains

Urtica Oligoplex forte

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, 4 times daily.

For swollen joints

Ledum Oligoplex

20 drops to a tablespoonful of water, 4 times daily, in hourly alternation with

Urtica Oligoplex.

Thorough cleansing of bowels with

Pyrros Pills,

3 pills in one dose, then 1 pill every night.

Cautious irritant therapy with

Cantharoplast (s. p. 53)

or

Acirufan

an intramuscular injection of 1 cc. once weekly.

In insomnia

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets in hot water, $\frac{1}{2}$ hour before retiring.

In tachycardia

Spiraea Oligoplex,

20 drops to a tablespoonful of water.

During attack-free periods, excretory treatment with

Uraton

1 teaspoonful in $\frac{3}{4}$ -pint of hot water; to be drunk twice daily.

This is also suitable for acute attacks in which, however, 1 teaspoonful in a tumblerful of hot water is taken three times daily.

Where Uraton appears too expensive

Berberis Oligoplex

is a suitable substitute: 20 drops to a tablespoonful of water, 4 times daily.

Ascarides

See: Enterozoeae (p. 204).

Asthma bronchiale

The rule should be: No asthmatic patient without breathing exercise. In cases where injections have been given for many years without success, these exercises have still proved helpful. They are executed in the following way:

The patient raises both arms from the side, stretching them as far as possible away from his body, and inhales deeply. Even after the lungs have apparently been filled, he should again try to take in more air. He retains the air for a while, and then completely empties his lungs, simultaneously lowering his arms. These exercises should be done for half an hour in the morning and evening; later the evening exercise will suffice.

As an alterative

Acirufan

an intramuscular injection of 1 cc once weekly.

Remedy for mitigating the asthmatic attacks:

Yerba santa oplx. liq.

Cetraria islandica oplx. liq.

When attacks occur every fifteen minutes alternate 10 drops in a little water.

As a specific:

Santa Flora

half a teaspoonful twice or three times daily on sugar, in water or for inhalation.

Basedow's disease

See Metabolic disorders (Thyreotoxicoses p. 226).

Bladder, inflammation of the

See: Cystitis (p. 195).

Blood-pressure

See: Hypertonia, Hypotonia (p. 216, 217).

Bronchiectasis

Oljecorin

to be given in large doses for a period of several months.

With foetid secretion:

Sulphur iodatum "Immutabile"

1 or 2 tablets three times a day.

Bronchitis acuta

Consideration should be given to the causal disease and alterative treatment instituted

Internally:

Cetraria islandica Oligoplex liq.

Santa Flora

alternately, 15—20 drops thrice daily.

The latter remedy is especially indicated where patient complains of pains in the chest and dyspnea.

As a beverage recommend an infusion of

Species pectorales modificatae "Madaus".

Breathing exercises as given under Asthma bronchiale.

Bronchitis chronica

Treatment of the causal disease as indicated under Bronchitis acuta.

Specific remedies:

Ipecacuanha oplx. liq.

Yerba santa oplx. liq.

alternately. 40 drops of each remedy in a cupful of water each. A sip every hour.

Further

Species pectorales modificatae "Madaus".

Stimulation of the circulation by means of
Crataegus oplx. liq.

alternately with

Essentia aurea "Madaus",

15—20 drops thrice daily.

Burns

See Combustion (p. 193).

Cachexy

Cure with

Bovista oplx. tbl.

2 tablets three times daily, especially suitable for women.

Tonicum herbaceum

a teaspoonful three times daily.

In anorexia

China "Teep"

several tablets per day.

Carcinoma

Mikropleth Pills

according to medical prescription.

Cobra venom (Naja tripudians)

is highly esteemed in France and said to contain typical cancer-specific substances not found in other snake poisons. It is injected subcutaneously as follows:

Naja tripudians $\frac{1}{1000}$, 1—5 mouse units

Original "Madaus".

Begin with $\frac{1}{1000}$ mouse unit subcutaneously, not intravenously, in view of risk of thrombosis. The injection replaces morphine. The pains disappear at once. Cures have been reported. In carcinoma of the lung *Naja trip.* is useless.

In gastric and glandular carcinoma: patients easily inclined to be sick retain their food better after taking
Yucca Oligoplex.

Externally:

Zeller's carcinoma paste, improved and marketed under the name of

Caustic paste after "Madaus"

produces the best curative effects in all carcinomatous growths of external accessibility. Conscientious attention to the directions given in the therapeutical section of this compendium under "Carcinoma paste" is naturally imperative. The swelling of the accessory lymphatic glands recedes after the use of the paste. Relapses have not so far been observed.

The healthy tissue is not corroded by the paste. Where its application is followed by severe pains (which happens in about 50% of all cases) it should be used only during the day, washed off in the evening, and

Savaryl Ointment

substituted during the night.

Cardiopathies

Organic heart disorders

Endocarditis

Rest in bed. Cold compresses. Cold forearm-bath (30 seconds), followed immediately by dry pack. Apply Redskin to back to produce hyperemia for the purpose of derivation to skin. If mild stimulative therapy is desirable, massage heart region with Petroleum Ointment. Light diet, mainly lacto-vegetable. Nutrive fruit-juice diet.

Keep bowels open with Pyrros Pills; 1 pill every evening.

Medicaments:

Specific:

Spigelia Oligoplex liq.

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Treat basic disorder.

(v. Rheumatism and Infectious Diseases.)

Endocarditis lenta

The principal task is to try remedies and measures apt to raise resistance (Derivation to skin).

Also

Echinacin (antiseptic treatment)

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, to be given frequently.

Valvular Defects

Aortic Insufficiency

Scilla "Teep" (no digitalis)

2 tablets, thrice daily.

Treat basic disorder.

Mitral insufficiency and mitral stenosis:

Digitalis "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily, for a long period.

Treat basic disorder.

Continue to give the remedies, in reduced dosage, also after incompenation symptoms have disappeared.

Myocarditis

Treat basic disorder.

(v. Infectious Diseases and Rheumatism, inflammatory, p. 179.)

Rest in bed. Mild diet. Keep bowels open with Pyrrus Pills, 1 pill every evening. Leeches. Cool, moist compresses or dry, warm packs, according to sensitiveness.

Medicaments:

Specific:

Aurocard

a teaspoonful thrice daily.

As a sedative:

Species nervinae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening according to directions.

As a muscular tonic:

Arnica "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Pericarditis

Treat basic disorder.

(v. Rheumatism, inflammatory, p. 179, and Pneumonia, p. 241).

Rest in bed. Mild diet. Cold compresses or warm packs, according to sensitiveness. Leeches.

Cantharoplast

for derivation to the skin. Bladder to be well emptied.

Keep bowels open with

Pyrrus Pills

2 pills every evening.

Medicaments:

Specific organotonic:

Aurocard (Vinum camph. comp.)

1 teaspoonful, thrice daily.

In exsudative tendency

Asclepias Oligoplex liq.

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Pericarditis serosa

Helleborus Oligoplex forte liq.

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.
Oftener if required.

Pericarditis purulenta

Apart from possibly necessary surgical treatment

Echinacin

as an antiphlogistic

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As a sedative

Valeriana "Teep"

(against the restlessness often found in heart disorders).
up to 4 tablets in a little hot water.

After-treatment with

Aurocard (Vinum camph. comp.)

1 teaspoonful every evening for a protracted period.

Functional Heart Disorders

Gastrocardiac Symptom-Complex (Römheld)

Food with much roughage. Diaphragmatic respiration.
Cleansing of bowels with

Species laxantes mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening, according to directions.
Medicaments:

Essentia aurea "Madaus" (Gold-Drops)

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Neuroses, Arythmia, Tachycardia

Psychotherapy. Regular, quiet mode of life. Restricted enjoyment of alcohol, tobacco, etc. Vitaminous food with much roughage. Regular cleansing of bowels with

Species laxantes mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful every evening, according to directions.

Medicaments:

Essentia aurea "Madaus" (Gold-Drops)

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

In hyperesthesia, reduce the dose. Or

China "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

The remedies may be taken singly or in alternation.

External treatment: Massage heart region with Petrol Ointment.

For the rest, treat the basic disorder.

In tachycardia as an accompaniment to thyreotoxicoses (v. p. 226)

Lycopus virg. "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

In essential paroxysmal tachycardia

Belladonna "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

May be alternated with

China "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Angina pectoris (Stenocardia)

During an attack — internally —

Essentia Aurea "Madaus"

40 drops to a tablespoonful of water.

Externally:

Redskin

rubbed into back for derivation to skin. Hot foot or forearm-baths. No withdrawal of blood. Cleanse bowels by means of enemata.

During intervals between attacks

Mild diet, poor in salt, mainly lactovegetable. Rest in bed; quiet and regular living; coffee tea, alcohol, etc., to be avoided. Warm clothing. Harden body by activating skin; moderately warm baths; brush baths.

Regular cleansing of bowels with

Pyrros Pills

Treat basic disorder.

(v. Arteriosclerosis p. 178, Shrunk Kidney p. 231.)

Medicaments:

Specific:

Crataegus Oligoplex liq.

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

May be alternated with

Nux vomica "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

As a sedative:

Species nervinae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful at night-time, according to directions.

Nicotine Abuse

Nux vomica "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Cardiac and Circulatory Insufficiency

Derivation by brushing the skin, thereby improving the peripheral circulation.

Acute (Collapse).

Camphora Oligoplex

40 drops to a tablespoonful of water, or per injectionem where indicated; or

Essentia aurea "Madaus"

40 drops on lump-sugar.

Chronic (latent cardiac debility).

We refer to the forms of subjective symptoms with declining power of resistance on the part of the heart, not yet advanced to the stage of objectively recognisable anomalies (Fahrenkamp).

Treatment must aim, on the one hand, at disburdening the heart by treating the basic disorder, on the other, at strengthening the heart during that treatment; then there remains suitable after-treatment of the heart with due consideration of still existing morbid conditions. It may concern the root-cause as well as the sequels of inadequate cardiac and vascular function. Treat the basic complaint, simultaneously strengthening the heart. (v. Infectious Diseases, Hypertonia and Arteriosclerosis, Rheumatism, Metabolic Disorders, Nephropathies, etc.)

Specific heart-treatment:

Aurocard (Vinum camph. comp.)

1 teaspoonful, twice daily, also

Calcarea carbon. Oligoplex tbl.

3 tablets, twice daily.

In nephrogenous forms, also

Juniperus "Teep"

and

Quercus "Teep"

2 tablets of each twice daily in alternation.

In arthritic forms:

Salix "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

In sclerotic forms:

Anti-Arterio-Calcin tablets,

3 tablets, twice daily.

In post-infectious forms (e. g. after Di):

Echinacin

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Catarrhus aestivus

Internally:

In acute stages:

Sinapis nigra optx.

15—20 drops twice or three times daily.

Ephedra vulgaris "Teep"

As an alterative

Acirufan

an intramuscular injection of 1 ccm once weekly..

Chilblains

See: Perniones, Dermatoses (p. 195).

Chlorosis

See: Anemia (p. 176).

Cholangitis and Cholecystitis

See: Liver and Bile Disorders (p. 221).

Cholelithiasis

See: Liver and Bile Disorders (p. 219).

Cholera nostras

In most cases Heisler's apple-diet will suffice (raw, grated apples).

Otherwise, the following Oligoplexes should be prescribed:

Baptisia oplx.

Nux vomica oplx.

Geranium oplx.

alternating every day, 15 drops five times daily.

As a specific:

Sanguisorbis

½ teaspoonful in coffee or tea prepared from burnt rice.

Chorea minor (St. Vitus's dance)

Specific:

Tarantula Oligoplex

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Circulatory Insufficiency

See: Cardiopathies (p. 191.)

Climacteric disorders

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 214, 215).

Cold

Internally:

Eupatorium Oligoplex

Arnica Oligoplex

in alternation, 10—20 drops, several times daily.

Collapse

See: Cardiopathies (Cardiac and Circulatory Insufficiency)
p. 191.

Combustion

Compresses with

Jecorol Ointment

(Ointment of crude codliver-oil.)

Congelation

Externally:

Petrol Ointment "Madaus"

to be applied three times daily.

Conjunctivitis

Cinerarmarin

Instill 1 drop into the eye in the morning and the evening.
After a treatment of 8 to 14 days discontinue for about a week.

Constipation

In acute constipation:

Pyrrhos pills

1—2 pills, or as a drastic laxative:

Jalapol pills "forte".

In chronic constipation:

Oljecorin

Species laxantes mod. "Madaus"

1 cup in the evening.

Spastic constipation:

Nux vomica Oligoplex

10—20 drops in water, 5 times daily.

Avoid purgatives in all cases of constipation of a chronic nature.

Cough

Treatment of the basic disorder and constitution.

In tickling coughs, spastic coughs and pertussis:

Drosera Oligoplex

Ipecacuanha Oligoplex

10 drops, 3—5 times daily. Also

Siropulman

1 tablespoonful, thrice daily.

Where expectoration is copious give

Cetraria islandica Oligoplex

in alternation with the aforementioned remedies.

In cough irritation, dry and tormenting:

Ipecacuanha Oligoplex

Ammonium bromatum Oligoplex

in alternation, 15 drops of each in water thrice daily.

See Bronchitis acuta et chronica, Pertussis and Tuberculosis.

Cystitis

General treatment: Rest in bed, warmth, sitz-baths.

Enemata and laxatives for cleansing intestine e. g.,
Pyrros Pills: 3 pills in one dose, then 1 pill every evening.

Diet: Meat and light food poor in salt (Endocrin Salt).

Medicaments:

Specific, also in colicystitis:

Uva ursi "Teep"

4 tabl. in hot water thrice daily.

Dermatoses

Erysipelas

Externally:

Jecorol Ointment

Internally:

Echinacin

15 drops, thrice daily.

Perniones

Externally:

Petrol Ointment "Madaus"

Internally:

Natr. carb. Oligoplex

6 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Pruritus

Treatment of basic complaint.

To promote secretion

Cistus canad. Oligoplex

15 drops, thrice daily.

In especially obstinate cases

Sulphur Oligoplex

1 tablet, thrice daily, as an activating medium.

For after-treatment, in addition to suitable diet,

Spec. dermatologicae mod. Madaus

1 cupful morning and evening.

Remember also derivation via intestine, kidneys and perspiration.

Psoriasis

A disorder like psoriasis, which may have one or a variety of causes, cannot be schematically treated with some special preparation. What is required is alternant treatment changing the entire state of the organism, especially in allergic affections, effecting its desensibilization. Apart from medicaments this requires far-reaching changes in the mode of life and the diet. Schroth's cure may, for instance, be tried.

The bowels should be well emptied by a daily enema or

Pyrros pills,

3 pills in one dose.

The exanthemata are, at the beginning of the treatment, activated by means of

Euphorbia Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, twice daily, to be replaced after about a week by

Cistus canad. Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, twice daily. This has a prompt curative effect.

In addition we recommend

Spec. dermatologicae mod. Madaus

1 cupful morning and evening, and 1 oak-bark bath weekly.

It is useful to add 250 gm. soda to the bath.

Brushing of the skin enhances the effect.

To achieve constitutional alteration and desensibilization,
1 injection of

Acirufan

is given every week. Apart from this treatment, good results have also been reported to follow

Sarsaparilla Teep

4 tablets, thrice daily, or

Quercus "Teep"

4 tablets thrice daily.

It is, however, not stated how long patients remain free from relapses.

Daily painting of the affected skin areas with **Redskin** has also resulted in cure in a number of cases.

Pyodermias

Eczema:

Diet, poor in fats and meat, free from salt. Regularization of bowel action by daily enemata or 3 Pyrros pills, taken in one dose.

Weeping eczema:

Externally:

Echinacin compresses,

diluted 1 : 10.

Internally:

As an antiphlogistic

Echinacin

15 drops, thrice daily.

Also, in the initial stage, to promote absorption

Mercur. solub. Oligoplex

1 tablet, thrice daily;

for demarcation

Hepar sulph. Oligoplex

1 tablet, thrice daily.

During the healing stage

Silicea Oligoplex

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Dry eczema:

a) excessively greasy skin:

Chinol tincture,

b) skin deficient in grease:

Fellipicis Ointment

Internally:

As an antiphlogistic

Echinacin

15 drops, thrice daily.

Also, in the initial stage, to promote absorption

Mercur. solub. Oligoplex

1 tablet, twice daily,

or, for demarcation and opening treatment

Hepar sulph. Oligoplex

1 tablet, thrice daily.

In the healing stage

Silicea Oligoplex

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Acne vulgaris:

Radical alteration in the diet is necessary for a time: starvation cure or vegetable or raw food diet. No salt; regularization of bowel action, if necessary by daily enemata.

Externally:

Fat-reducing measures such as washing, the use of powders and artificial sunlight.

Internally:

To activate the symptoms

Euphorbia Oligoplex

15 drops, thrice daily, for a few days.

Also promotion of secretion by means of

Cistus canad. Oligoplex.

In obstinate cases also

Sulphur Oligoplex

as an activating medium.

Constitution requires observation.

Where the diagnosis is clear, give only the corresponding remedy, e. g., in constitutional scrofulosis

Calc. carb. Oligoplex.

In menstrual disorders

Rosmarinus Oligoplex.

Acne rosacea:

Treatment as for acne.

Menstrual disorders require particular attention.

Viscum album Oligoplex

or

Cimicifuga Oligoplex.

In addition:

Easily digested food; no salt; food must not be eaten too hot nor too quickly. Tobacco and coffee must be avoided.

Urticaria:

Avoid exciting the cause.

Cool compresses to abdomen at night.

To evacuate bowels:

Pyrrus pills

2 pills every evening.

Externally:

Redskin

Where there is polyvalent hypersensibility, give

Acirufan

for the purpose of unspecific desensibilization.

1 intramuscular injection of 1 c. c. every week

Internally:

Ephedra Teep and

Calc. carb. Oligoplex.

Diabetes insipidus

See: Metabolic Disorders (p. 223).

Diabetes mellitus

See: Metabolic Disorders (p. 224).

Diphtheria

See: Infectious Diseases, general remarks p. 218.

Diet. Vitamin C (in lemons).

Derivation via intestine by means of Pyrrhos Pill,
1 pill at the beginning of treatment.

Principal remedy

Mercur. cyanat. Oligopiex

4 drops, thrice daily, or more, corresponding to the number of the child's years (in a coffeespoonful of water).

Externally

Cantharoplast

a small piece over the tonsillary region on both sides of the throat. Inject content of blister intramuscularly in the sense of autoserum therapy.

Local treatment with

Echinacin 1 : 10

In circulatory disorders

Camphora Oligoplex

5—10 drops in a little water, according to the child's age.

In post-diphtheritic paralyses

Gelsemium Oligoplex

8 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

(After-treatment: see Cardiac Insufficiency, p. 191, the dosages there mentioned refer to adults.)

This treatment, begun at the proper time, has not been known to be followed by complications.

Dolores ad partum

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 209).

Dysentery

See: Infectious Diseases, general remarks p. 218.

Suitable diet. Provoke vomiting. Fever treatment.

Medicaments:

In the first place we recommend garlic preparations, e. g.,

Alliocaps

2 capules, 3—4 times daily.

Castor oil acts satisfactorily but is not liked too well. Cave opium as it means the risk of heightening toxin absorption. If the tenesma are not relieved after 3—5 days, give

Sanguisorbis

40 drops to a cupful of burnt-rice tea, taken in sips. If a change is desired, mix drops with claret.

In circulatory disorders

Camphora Oligoplex

40 drops to a tablespoonful of water.

In insomnia

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets in a little hot water.

After-treatment: v. Cardiac Insufficiency, p. 191.

Dysmenorrhœa

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 209).

Dyspepsia

Any pampering, concentrated diet, viz. milk in any form, cakes, porridge, etc., should be avoided. Prescribe instead well-seasoned, mixed, bulky food.

As a nightly beverage, a cupful of

Species stomachicae modificatae "Madaus".

In dyspepsia nervosa chronica (Neurasthenia gastrica) and for after-treatment:

China "Teep"

as a tonic.

Species stomachicae mod. "Madaus"

as above.

Further: a cure with

Alliocaps

2 capsules at bedtime, to be given for some length of time.

Eclampsia

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 210).

Eczema

See: Dermatoses (p. 197, 198).

Emaciation

See: Metabolic Disorders (p. 225).

Emphysema

Antimon. aurant. sulf. colloid. "Madaus"
one tablet several times daily.

Endocarditis

See Cardiopathies (p. 186).

Endometritis

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 213).

Enteritis

Acute:

Every therapy of an acute enteritis must start with a purgative:

Pyrros Pills

two at a time which will serve to rid the intestine from toxic substances. This often causes the diarrhoea to disappear and fever to subside.

See under "Cholera nostras" for apple diet.

If the stools are very slimy, give

China Oligoplex

In watery or profuse diarrhoea:

Geranium Oligoplex

20 drops, three times daily.

As a sedative

Sanguisorbis

in teaspoonfuls.

In colicky pains:

Belladonna "Teep"

In fermentative dyspepsia with chronic diarrheas:

Alliocaps

(containing garlic) two capsules before dinner and, if necessary, another before breakfast.

Enterorrhagia

The first attempt must be to treat the causal symptoms of any hemorrhage.

Main remedies:

Hamamelis Oligoplex liq.

Bovista Oligoplex forte tbl.

alternately.

Specific:

Maticocin

in teaspoonfuls.

Entero-tuberculosis

See: Tuberculosis (p. 245).

Enterozocae (intestinal parasites)

Taenia.

Only little food during the days preceding treatment.

On the last evening, a few shredded raw carrots or some raw sauerkraut.

On the following morning, at half-hourly intervals, the content of a package of

Kamala "Teep",

5 capsules each time, washed down with a little coffee.

Then rest in bed until action sets in. Contents of capsules may also be mixed with marmelade and taken that way.

The use of a laxative is not generally necessary. In exceptional cases give Glauber's salt (sod. sulphate), 1—2 teaspoonfuls to a tumblerful of warm water.

Ascarides.

In adults

Cina "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

In children

Worm Electuary

as much as will cover a threepenny bit, thrice daily.

In addition, a mild aperient in the evening (1 Pyrros Pill).

Oxyures.

The most meticulous cleanliness is a sine qua non. (Use hard nail brushes.) If necessary, extend the treatment to all members of the family in order to prevent further infection. Raw sauerkraut, or clysters with sauerkraut water.

Alliocaps

2 capsules at bedtime (children, 1 capsule).

It is advisable to give this garlic preparation to the entire family for prophylactic purposes.

Enuresis nocturna

10—15 drops thrice daily.

Uva ursi Oligoplex forte

No liquids at night time. Regulate the bowels. Psychotherapy.

Auto-suggestion while dozing off: "No bed-wetting this night". Or awaken patient at a certain hour, making it an hour later every night. Try also Kneipp's recipe of making patients walk through water up to their knees, for 5 minutes every day.

Epileptiform attacks

During an attack keep body of patient in upright position.

With commencing aura'

Oenanthe crocata Oligoplex forte

10 drops in a little water.

To combat tendency to convulsions by increasing calcium permeability of the blood-liquor barrier, give

Spasmoplex

1 teaspoonful of the dry substance thrice daily; must be taken for a lengthy period. For the rest, systematic treatment of the basic disorder.

To reduce excitability, give

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets with a little hot water $\frac{1}{2}$ hour before bedtime.

Erysipelas

See: Dermatoses (p. 195).

Excitability, nervous

See: Nervous Diseases (p. 234).

Fever, puerperal

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 211).

Fissura ani

Internally:

Aesculus oplx.

Paeonia oplx.

15 drops of each thrice daily in alternation.

Externally:

after each ablution.

Apodochmon Ointment

Dietetic measures:

No milk, no cream, no water, little salt. Avoid condiments. Instead, black coffee without sugar. No cocoa, little tea, much fruit.

Fistula

Causal treatment.

Main remedy:

Acidum hydrofluoricum oplx.

20 drops, three times a day.

In simultaneous hepatic and splenic diseases:

Dolichos oplx.

Grindelia oplx.

15 drops of each thrice daily.
alternately.

In purulent secretions:

Hepar sulphuris oplx. tabl.

Symphytum oplx. liq.

2 tabl. or 15 drops of each thrice daily.
alternately.

For the prevention of relapses:

Silicea oplx. fbl.

Externally:

Hamamelis Ointment

for the support of the internal Silicea administration.

Fistula ani

Internally in the acute stage:

Paeonia oplx.

Aesculus oplx.

15 drops of each thrice daily in alternation.

Externally:

Apodochmon Suppositories.

Dietetic measures: See Fissura ani.

Fluor albus

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 214).

Frigidity, in women

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 214).

Frostbite

See: Dermatoses (p. 193).

Gallstones

See: Liver and Bile Disorders (Cholelithiasis p. 221).

Gastritis

Acute:

Thymus Oligoplex tbl.

2 tablets four times daily.

As a Beverage:

Species stomachicae mod. "Madaus".

Chronic:

Thymus Oligoplex tbl.

Argentum Oligoplex tbl.

alternately, one tablet every two hours.

Gastroenteritis

See Enteritis (p. 999).

Gonorrhoea

Of great importance are hot hip- and sudorific baths.

As a douche use

W-H tincture

20 drops to be mixed with 40 ccm. of water.

Rest in bed and a pure milk diet are said to shorten the course of the disease considerably.

The internal therapy requires the greatest care.

First prescribe

Santalum album Oligoplex

in increasing doses, up to 25 drops, three times daily, alternating with

Thuja "Teep"

1 tablet thrice daily.

When secretion diminishes:

Basilicum Oligoplex

In the morning and at night

Species diureticae modificatae "Madaus"

a cupful each time.

Against painful chorda:

Lupulinum Oligoplex forte

Lobelia Oligoplex forte

25 drops of each in alternation at bedtime.

Gout

See: Arthritis urica (p. 182).

Grippe (Influenza)

See: Infectious Diseases, general marks (p. 216).

Derivation to intestine with Pyrros Pills. First dose 2 pills. Then 1 pill every evening, or enemata.

Specific:

Eupatorium Oligoplex
and
Arnica Oligoplex

40 drops of each to a cupful of water each, a sip to be taken alternately from one and the other at 15 minutes intervals.

In gastric symptoms

Nux vomica Oligoplex

in the place of Arnica Oligoplex; same dosage.

In influenzal cephalalgia

Gelsemium Oligoplex

15 drops, thrice daily, in addition to

Eupatorium Oligoplex
and
Arnica Oligoplex

same dosage.

In circulatory disorders

Essentia aurea "Madaus"

20—40 drops on lump sugar.

After-treatment: See Cardiac Insufficiency. p. 191.

Gynaecological Disorders

Menstrual Disturbances

Thorough cleansing of intestine by enemata or laxatives

Pyrros Pills

3 in one dose, or

Spec. laxantes mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening.

Amenorrhea and Oligomenorrhea

To attain uniform, punctual and regular menses, painless and neither too short nor too long, take

Rosmarinus Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

On the day when menstruation is due, give extra stimulus with

Pulsatilla "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

In anemic etiology, also

China "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily, as a roborant.

Dysmenorrhea

Rosmarinus Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

In addition

Viburnum Opulus "Teep"

1 tablet every hour, up to 8 tablets daily.

In severe colicky pains

Belladonna "Teep" Suppositories.

Menorrhagia

Hamamelis Oligoplex

3—6 times, 15 drops in water alternating with

Bovista Oligoplex

two tablets thrice daily.

Pregnancy and Birth

General measures: Food rich in calcium (white cheeses) and vitamins. In addition, **Oljecorin** after each meal in teaspoonfuls.

Medicaments:

Calc. carbon. Oligoplex tablets,

6 tablets daily, in one dose or in several.

Hyperemesis gravidarum

Internally

Apomorphinum Oligoplex.

To restore the equilibrium begin with high dosage — 10 drops to a tablespoonful of water every $\frac{1}{2}$ —1 hour,

up to 8 times daily. Later on, 15 drops to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily.

If oral application impossible, inject the doses subcutaneously.

Abortus

Rest in bed. Ice-bag. Light diet.

In threatening abortion

Viburnum opulus "Teep"

up to 4 tablets in one dose, as required.

In habitual abortion

Viburnum opulus "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily, as a prophylactic.

Hemorrhages during pregnancy

Rest in bed. Mild diet.

Hamamelis Oligoplex

1 teaspoonful in water, every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour.

To facilitate parturition (narrow pelvis): Food poor in calories.

Calc. carb. Oligoplex tablets

from at least 8 weeks prior to expected date of birth,
2 tablets, 4 times daily.

Eclampsia part.

Venesection; fasting; raw juices; absolute rest in a darkened room.

For purposes of detoxication

Echinacin

40 drops to a tablespoonful of water to obtain shock-action; then 15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

To combat renal insufficiency

Juniperus Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As an antispasmodic

Belladonna "Teep" Suppositories.

In circulatory disturbance

Essentia aurea "Madaus"

20 drops on lump sugar.

Puerperal Fever

Evacuate bowels by enemata or **Pyrros Pills**, 3 pills in one dose. Fever diet. Cool compresses around calves.

Echinacin.

To obtain shock-action: 40 drops to a tablespoonful of water; then 15 drops to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily. In addition, especially as a prophylactic against post partum complications

Secale "Teep" Suppositories,

one, twice daily.

Internally, especially in retentio placentae,

Selenium Oligoplex tablets

2 tablets, 4 times daily.

Metrorrhagia

Vitaminous food; massage; gymnastics.

In the absence of a causal complaint, give

Hamamelis Oligoplex

as a styptic: 1 teaspoonful in water, every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour.

As a roborant, give

China "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

As an organotonic (against relaxed muscles)

Aletris Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily, or as an organotonic (especially in hemorrhagic diathesis, to strengthen the vascular walls):

Bovista Oligoplex tablets

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Frequently valuable also

Maticocin

40 drops on lump sugar.

In constipation

Spec. laxantes mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening.

Prolapsus uteri

Apart from specific gynecological treatment (Thure-Brandt massage, abdominal belt)

Aletris Oligoplex

as an organotonic; 15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Calc. fluoric. Oligoplex tablets,

2 tablets thrice daily, to strengthen the constitution.

Both remedies to be taken for some time.

Annexitis, Metritis, Parametritis, Perimetritis

Rest in bed. Fever diet, mild foods. In the acute stage, ice-bags; subsequently Priessnitz bandages or diathermy. If feverish, cool bandages to calves.

Acute

Internally

Echinacin

15 drops, thrice daily.

If feverish and dyspeptic

Nux vomica Oligoplex

40 drops in a tumblerful of water: a sip to be taken every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour.

In severe pains:

Arnica Oligoplex

in alternation with

Nux vomica Oligoplex,

dosage as above.

Externally

Derivation to skin with

Cantharoplast.

Chronic

In afebrile, subacute and chronic forms

Mercur. solub. Oligoplex Tablets

1 tablet, thrice daily.

In discomforts due to adhesions

Conium Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As a constitutional alterant

Acirufan

1 cc. injected intramuscularly once weekly.

Endometritis

Warm sitz baths.

Medicaments:

Cimicifuga Oligoplex

in alternation with

Echinacin

15 drops of each to a tablespoonful of water each thrice daily.

In hemorrhagic endometritis

Hamamelis Oligoplex

1 teaspoonful in water, every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour.

Alterant treatment with

Acirufan

1 cc. injected intramuscularly once weekly.

Myomata

Fasting.

Medicaments:

Main specifics:

Conium Oligoplex

Echinacin

15 drops of each to a tablespoonful of water each, in alternation, each remedy twice daily, at intervals of 2 hours.

In hemorrhages

Maticocin

40 drops on sugar, later 15 drop thrice daily.

As a roborant, for a long time, up to a year,

Selenium Oligoplex

2 tablets, morning and evening.

Fluor albus (non-specific fluor)

Vitaminous food.

Medicaments:

Specific

Santalum album Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Rest in bed hastens the effect.

Another specific — also a roborant —

Chenopodium olidum "Teep"

3 tablets, twice daily, with meals.

Roborant:

China "Teep"

to be taken for a long time, 1 tablet morning and evening.

In children

Santalum album Oligoplex

5—10 drops in a tablespoonful of water, according to age, thrice daily in alternation with

Calc. Carb. Oligoplex tablets

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Frigidity (Sterility)

General rules: Avoid coffee and nicotine. The often co-existent hypotonia and circulatory disturbances frequently demand general roborant treatment (irradiation). Many cases require also psychotherapy.

Medicaments:

Physiological hyperemission of the genitals (unless sterility is due to adhesions etc.) with

Cantharis Oligoplex

2 tablets daily for 3—4 days; then a week's pause and repetition of treatment.

Contraindicated in renal disorders of all kinds.

Existing obesity must be fought.

Climacteric disorders

Avoid alcohol. Restrict coffee to a minimum. 1 cupful of

Spec. gynaecologicae mod. "Madaus"

morning and evening.

Medicaments:

General, against sensory and functional morbid syndromes during the climacteric and pre-climacteric, disordered general condition and mental unbalance,

Cimicifuga Oligoplex mite or forte

To obtain a shock-like action at the start, give 10 drops forte to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily, then 15 drops mite to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily. In congestions

Uva ursi "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Where menses cease too soon

Rosmarinus Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

In marked hyperidrosis

Salvia "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

In paresthesias of extremities

Secale cornutum "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

In circulatory disturbances

Essentia aurea "Madaus"

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

In flatulence with dry mouth

Nux moschata "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Hay-fever

See Catarrhus aestivus (p. 192).

Heart, diseases of the

See Cardiopathies (p. 186).

Hemicrania

See: Migraine (Nervous diseases p. 235).

Hemorrhoids

Internally:

Aesculus oplx.

Paeonia oplx.

10 to 15 drops of each three times daily.

To bring about involution,

Sulphur oplx. tbl.

2 tablets three times per day, should be given for some time.

Externally:

With inflammatory hemorrhoids and pains:

Apodochnon Ointment, or

Apodochnon Suppositories.

Daily brushing massage of the entire body.

Hepatopathies

See: Liver and Bile Disorders (p. 219).

Hyperemesis gravidarum

See: Gynaecological Disorders, Pregnancy and Birth (p. 209).

Hypertonia

(v. Nephrosclerosis, p. 231.)

Venesection every 10—12 weeks.

Medicaments:

Above all, endeavour to impart regular activity to the excretory organs and thereby to disburden the circulation.

Against sluggishness of bowels:

Pyrros Pills

1—2 pills every evening.

To activate the skin: Rising baths, brush bath.

As a diuretic:

Juniperus "Teep"

3 tablets daily.

Main remedies:

Viscum album "Teep"

1 tabl. thrice daily,

Alliocaps

2 capsules before going to bed.

Specific, as a vasodilator and to increase viscosity of blood:

Kal. jod. Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily, when cerebral symptoms dominate.

When cardiac symptoms prevail:

Essentia aurea "Madaus"

20 drops to a tablespoonful of water, alternating with
Crataegus Oligoplex.

Hypotonia

Medicaments:

For the regularisation of the blood-pressure:

Ephedra "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

As a roborant:

Acid. phosph. Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

To normalise the circulation:

Essentia aurea "Madaus" (Gold-Drops)

20 drops on lump-sugar, thrice daily.

Icterus

See: Liver and Bile Disorders (p. 220).

Impetigo capitis

Powder with

Chamomilla "Teep".

Infectious Diseases (General remarks)

Biological treatment of infectious diseases has for its object to raise the defensive powers of the entire organism so as to render the causative toxins innocuous by the creation of antitoxins.

Fever, for instance, which must be looked upon as a biological defensive reaction (curative fever), is not for that reason treated on the suppression principle but on the stimulation principle.

Retching, a frequent feature in infectious diseases, must also be regarded in the light of a biological defensive reaction and should not be counteracted, unless general resistance is undermined by excessive vomiting. But even in these cases, the vomiting tendency should merely be alleviated, best with a few drops of

Apomorphinum Oligoplex

(5 drops to a tablespoonful of water).

In all other cases vomiting should be allowed to take its course; in fact, where it does not occur, it should be provoked (derivation to stomach). This is best achieved by making patients chew snake root

Asarum "Teep".

In young children mechanical irritation suffices.

Influenza

See: Grippe (p. 208).

Insomnia

Valeriana "Teep"

or

Lupulinum oplx. forte.

Intercostal neuralgia

See: Nervous Diseases (Neuralgias p. 234).

Kidney disorders

See Nephropathies (p. 229).

Laryngitis

In the beginning:

Drosera Oligoplex,
Arum triphyllum Oligoplex tabl.

in alternation, 10—15 drops or 2 tablets respectively,
thrice daily in alternation.

In cough irritation:

Ipecacuanha Oligoplex

Cold douches to knees after Kneipp. Sun-ray treatment

In laryngeal exhaustion of singers, etc.:

Arnica "Teep".

two tablets thrice daily.

Liver and Bile Disorders

General, thorough cleansing of bowels by clysters or
laxatives

Pyrros Pills

3 pills in one dose, or

Species laxantes mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening.

Diet: Mild food.

Fasting courses.

To relieve pain and spasms:

Belladonna "Teep",

either orally, 3 tablets, or suppositories, or both combined
if indicated. Externally, dry, hot, hay-flower packs for
derivation to the skin.

Cantharoplast

acts in the same direction, is more convenient in use and
a stronger derivative. The strip contained in the normal
packing is laid over the most painful part and left there
until a large blister has formed (10—12 hours). The
blister is then cautiously incised and a protective Ham-
amelis ointment dressing (likewise supplied in package)
applied. Secretion from the wound continues for about
12 hours longer. The dressing is then renewed and the
wound heals shortly after.

Swollen Liver (Congested liver)

Laxatives and Diet as above.

Medicaments:

Yucca Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

In the morning and evening take 1 cupful of
Spec. hepaticae mod. "Madaus".

In addition: heart treatment with
Digitalis "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Icterus catarrhalis

Laxatives and Diet as above.

Medicaments:

Chelidonium "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

In addition:

Spec. hepaticae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening.

In acute yellow atrophy of liver

Phosphorus "Immutabile"

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, 5 times daily,
in hourly alternation with

Chelidonium "Teep"

as above. Better still, 2 tablets, thrice daily.

In addition:

Spec. hepaticae mod. "Madaus"

as above.

Acute and chronic Hepatitis

Laxatives and Diet as above.

Medicaments:

Cholesterinum Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As an antiphlogistic

Echinacin

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.
The two remedies taken in hourly alternation.

Morning and evening a cupful of

Spec. hepaticae mod. "Madaus".

Cholecystitis (Cholangitis)

Laxatives, Diet, Derivation to skin (**Cantharoplast**)
as above.

As an antiphlogistic

Echinacin.

Specific:

Fel Tauri Oligoplex.

The two remedies in hourly alternation, as follows:
10 drops Echinacin to a tablespoonful of water; 2 tablets
Fel Tauri Oligoplex: each to be taken 3—4 times daily.

After-treatment: 1 cupful of

Spec. hepaticae mod. "Madaus"

morning and evening for a fairly long time.

Cholelithiasis

Rest in bed, diet, laxatives, derivation to skin, anodyne
treatment, as above.

For the expulsion of gall-stones

Hepata I, II and III.

The procedure is as follows:

In an attack of colic, mix 1 teaspoonful (not heaped)
of Hepata I with a teaspoonful of Hepata III in $\frac{1}{2}$ -tumbler-
ful of water; give this mixture 4 times at half-hourly
intervals. After a further $\frac{1}{2}$ hour, give patient 2 capsules
of Hepata II, washed down with $\frac{1}{2}$ -tumblerful of water
containing a teaspoonful of Hepata III.

For the removal of the inflammatory process the following
two-day course of medication:

First day: Medication as detailed above, once in the
morning and again in the afternoon.

Second day: 1 teaspoonful of Hepata III in $\frac{1}{2}$ -tumblerful of water, 3 times during the day.

Hepata I serves for the treatment of colic.

Hepata II is a solvent and lubricant.

Hepata III has an antiphlogistic and mildly laxative action.

Certain discomforts are often experienced during this treatment. Since they disappear promptly, they require no discussion. On the other hand, the treatment is followed by a distinct feeling of well-being and the general condition is markedly improved.

After-treatment:

Spec. hepaticae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening.

This to be continued for some time.

Malaria

See: Infectious Diseases, general remarks p. 218.

China "Teep"

which must not be confounded with quinine since it contains the total alkaloids and ballast substances of cinchona. No annoying or harmful effects, such as tinnitus, blackwater fever, etc., have so far been seen after its use, however protracted.

The best time for its administration is the beginning of the fever attack. 2—3 capsules of China "Teep" are given in water, tea or claret at intervals of 15 minutes. In mild cases and for prophylactic purposes

Grindelia Oligoplex

14 drops, thrice daily,

is of proved value.

Mastitis

Acute:

Arnica Oligoplex.

Externally:

Compresses with diluted

Echinacin

1 part, to 1—2 parts of water.

Suppurative mammary abscess:

Hepar sulphuris Oligoplex

two tablets 5 times daily.

and, externally:

Echinacin

Measles

See: Infectious Diseases, general remarks (p. 218).

Pay attention to bowel action.

To activate the exanthema in the sense of derivation to skin, give

Euphorbia Oligoplex

as many drops as the child's years to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Then, as a specific,

Pulsatilla Oligoplex,

same dosage, in alternation with above, thrice daily.

After 3—4 days, Pulsatilla Oligoplex only, until cured.

Menorrhagia

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 209).

Menstrual disorders

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 208).

Metabolic Disorders

Diabetes insipidus

Raw food.

Remedies:

Dolichos oplx.

Taraxacum oplx.

Nux vomica oplx.

10 drops of each remedy to be taken in a little water three times daily in alternation.

Diabetes mellitus

Diabetes is not a disease in which the pancreas only is involved; rather should it be looked upon as a general metabolic disturbance in which the liver and musculature play a prominent role. The vegetative nervous system is also of no little importance since it influences the endocrine glands quite considerably. A substitution therapy by itself is for these reasons hardly adequate; it cannot, in severe cases, be dispensed with, but many forms can be very beneficially influenced without insulin.

Among the best-proved methods of stimulating metabolism are psychic alterant treatment, physical measures such as skin irritation (respecting its importance for metabolism see Prof. Vogel), massage; diet: raw food, etc.; diaphragmatic breathing.

Medicaments:

Begin by treating the secondary manifestations, i. e. the organs affected by the pancreatic insufficiency.

Stimulate the liver with

Spec. hepaticae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening, according to directions.

Stimulate the action of the kidneys with

Juniperus "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Stimulate glycogen-formation with

Acid. phos. Oligoplex

15 drops, thrice daily.

Stimulate cell-function with

Myrtillus Oligoplex

15 drops four times daily.

After-treatment:

Spec. antidiabeticæ mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful, morning and evening, according to directions.

Adipositas (Obesity)

Excepting those cases requiring drastic treatment for certain reasons, gradual biological anti-obesity measures apply and it is of the utmost advantage to educate patients to lend their active collaboration. They must learn how

to lose at least 1 lb in weight weekly, the consumption of raw foods to the largest possible extent being explained as important. This therapy need not interfere with the daily tasks and has no deteriorating effect on the physical condition. It extends over many months and does not result in disturbing reactions. The organism is given time to grow accustomed to the altered conditions whilst excessive demands on the patients' will-power are avoided. On the whole, only persistence and control of the body-weight are required.

Medicaments:

Fucus Oligoplex tablets

2 tablets, thrice daily.

Species adipositis mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening, according to directions.

Where laxation requires assistance

Species laxantes mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful at night, in the place of Species adipositis.

In endogenous forms, ovarian and hypophyseal,
also

Vespa Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Thyreogenous

Badiaga Oligoplex tablets

1 tablet, thrice daily.

As a catalyst, where no action ensues,

Aurum Oligoplex tablets,

1 tablet, thrice daily.

In marked water-retention by the tissues complete withdrawal of salt.

As a diuretic

Juniperus Oligoplex

20 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Emaciation

Diet rich in vitamins and fats. Rest after food. Fresh air. Regularity in all daily habits and actions.

Medicaments:

In anorexia

China "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

As a roborant

Oljecorin

1 tablespoonful, thrice daily before meals.

For children:

Honey-Codliver Oil

1 teaspoonful, thrice daily, after meals.

For the purpose of regulating disturbed calcium metabolism of corresponding etiology

Calc. carbon. Oligoplex tbl.

2 tablets, thrice daily.

In digestive disorders

Thymus Oligoplex tbl.

2 tablets, thrice daily.

In endogenous forms (hypophyseal, thyreogenous) to influence basal metabolism (continuous excitability, fast pulse, insomnia)

Kal. iod. Oligoplex

15 drops, thrice daily.

Overdosage with iodine need not be feared with this medication.

For the rest, treat basic complaint.

Thyreotoxicoses

Rest in bed. Avoid excitement. Food rich in vitamins, preponderantly lacto-vegetable. Cold compresses, ice on throat.

Medicaments:

4 days of catalyst treatment to precede treatment proper

Aurum Oligoplex tbl.

1 tablet thrice daily.

From the 5th day

Vespa Oligoplex

and

Badiaga Oligoplex tbl.

the two remedies taken in two-hourly alternation, each thrice daily, 15 drops to a tablespoonful of water of the former, 1 tablet of the latter.

Against diarrhea

Geranium Oligoplex liq.

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.
More often, if required.

In tachycardia

Lycopus virgin. "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

In swelling of the thyroid gland (local treatment with
above internal treatment)

Badiojod Ointment

to be rubbed in lightly at night. In cases of iodine
idiosyncrasy try nightly soft soap packs.

To reduce excitability

Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex tbl.

2 tablets, thrice daily.

To increase resistance

Oljecorin

1 teaspoonful after each meal.

Meteorism

Momordica Oligoplex

alternating with

Basilicum Oligoplex

15 drops in water thrice daily

or

Seguajon Pills

one pill after meals.

Metritis and Parametritis

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 212).

Metrorrhagia

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 211).

Morbilli

See Measles (p. 221).

Morbus Basedowii

See: Metabolic Disorders (Thyreotoxicoses) p. 226.

Mumps

See: Infectious Diseases, general remarks p. 218).

Provoke vomiting. Fever. Apply oil or fat, as hot as possible, to painful parts and pack warmly.

Medicaments:

Agnus castus Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.
in alternation with

Aurum Oligoplex

two tablets thrice daily.

Children are given as many drops as the number of their years.

Myalgia rheumatica

See: Arthritism, (Muscular rheumatism), (p. 181).

Myocarditis

See: Cardiopathies (p. 187).

Myoma

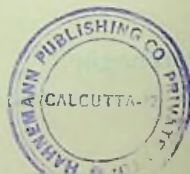
See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 213).

Nausea marina

See: Seasickness (p. 244).

Nephrolithiasis

See: Nephropathies (p. 233).



Nephropathies

Nephroses

(non-inflammatory degenerative diseases of the tubular elements).

General treatment: Rest in bed, warmth.

Physical treatment: Hot baths or sweating. As a diaphoretic in the sense of derivation to the skin:

Sambucus "Teep"

2 tablets hourly until perspiration ensues, to be taken with a little hot water.

Diet: In the beginning, fruit-or raw food days, later on, light food poor in salt

Medicaments:

Specific remedies:

Juniperus Oligoplex Betula alba "Teep",

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, and 3 tablets, these to be taken alternately every two hours, 4 times daily in all.

In states of debility

Acid. phosphor. Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

After-treatment with

Species diureticae mod. "Madaus"

prepared according to directions, 1 cupful morning and evening, for some time.

In addition, care of the skin (Plantagin bath rubbing; now and then a diaphoretic bath.)

Nephritides

General treatment: Rest in bed; warmth in every form (Priessnitz bandage, hot-water bottles, &c.).

Physical treatment: Sweating, hot baths. As a diaphoretic:

Sambucus "Teep"

2 tablets every hour until perspiration ensues. Control of heart.

Essentia aurea "Madaus"

20 drops on lump sugar.

Cleanse intestine with

Senna "Teep"

4 tablets.

Diet: poor in albumen, salt-free (see below).

Acute nephritis (Glomerulo-nephritis).

Diet: If possible, 3 starvation days (food and drink); otherwise fresh fruit juices. Later, in gradually growing amounts, light, salt-free food, poor in albumen.

Medicaments:

Specific:

Solidago "Teep"

2 tablets thrice daily, alternating with

**Juniperus Oligoplex,
Natrium carb. Oligoplex,**

15 drops of each thrice daily.

In Hematuria

Maticocin

40 drops on sugar.

After-treatment:

Non-irritant, salt-free diet; care of the skin (Plantagin) bath-salts, hardening measures, for some time.

Species diureticae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful morning and evening, according to directions.

Uremia.

Venesection or leeches

Diet: As in nephritis.

Medicaments:

For detoxication:

Echinacin

Mass-attack for rapid effect: 40 drops to a table-spoonful of water; later, 15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As an antispasmodic:

Belladonna "Teep" Suppositories.

Specific:

Sarsaplex

20 drops to a tablespoonful of water, 4 times daily
After-treatment, as in nephritis.

Chronic Nephritis.

(Nephritis chronica parenchymatosa, glomerulo-tubular form)

Diet: Vitaminous food, poor in salt and albumen.

Medicaments:

Specific:

Sarsaplex

20 drops, thrice daily, alternating with

Acid. benzoicum Oligoplex,

20 drops thrice daily.

As a diuretic:

Juniperus Oligoplex

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Against anorexia:

China "Teep"

2 tablets, thrice daily.

Against hypotonia (venesection)

Crataegus Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Shrunk Kidney (nephrosclerosis)

General treatment:

Diet: Vitaminous food poor in salt and albumen.

Physical treatment:

Pine-needle or oxygen baths twice weekly. Brush-baths daily. Regular, short, walks. Regular venesection or leeches. Observation of intestinal function; if necessary, regular doses of Species laxantes mod. "Madaus", 1 cupful every evening, according to directions.

Medicaments:

Specific:

Sarsaplex

for the prevention of further contraction: 10 drops to

a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily at regular intervals. On signs of incompensation: rest in bed.

Crataegus Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As a stimulant:

Alliocaps

2 capsules taken with water at bedtime.

Floating Kidney

Rest in bed, supine.

Fattening treatment with

Olijecorin

1 teaspoonful, thrice daily, after meals.

Massage to strengthen abdominal walls. When up, abdominal bandage to be worn.

Pyelitis

General treatment: Rest in bed, hot compresses.

Cleanse intestine with

Species laxantes mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful in the evening, according to directions, or,

Pyrros Pills

6 pills in one dose.

Diet: Non-irritant vitaminous food. Plenty of liquids. fruit juices (except in urethral stricture, prostatic hypertrophy and cardiac debility).

Pyelitis acuta:

Specific:

Uva ursi "Teep"

4 tablets, thrice daily, in a little hot water.

As a diuretic:

Juniperus Oligoplex

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As an antiphlogistic:

Echinacin

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

If no improvement after a week, consider renal concretions (see below).

Pyelitis chronica.

Alternate alkaline and acid diets.

As a constitutional alterant to enhance the defensive reaction:

Acirufan

an intramuscular injection once a week.

As a diuretic:

Species diureticae mod. "Madaus"

1 cupful, according to directions, morning and evening.

Specific:

Uva ursi "Teep"

3 tablets, thrice daily.

For the treatment of latent foci of infection as the cause of the intoxication:

Echinacin

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Derivation to the intestine, as above. Leeches where indicated.

Nephrolithiasis

Rest in bed. Warmth in every form (Priessnitz and hot packs, &c). Hot baths.

Cleansing of intestine by high-reaching enemas and laxatives e. g., Pyrros Pills. 3 pills in one dose, then 1 pill every night.

For the solution and expulsion of stones and gravel:

Rubia "Teep"

4 tablets, thrice daily, each dose with about $\frac{1}{2}$ -pint of hot water rendered alkaline by the addition of a little soda bicarb., until the urine is pink. The latter is an important symptom. Increase dose if necessary.

As a diuretic, simultaneously

Juniperus Oligoplex

20 drops in a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

The slow breaking-up of the stones requires fairly long continued Rubia treatment. The single dose may be

decreased as long as the pink colour of the urine is maintained.

As an antispasmodic in colics:

Belladonna "Teep"

3 tablets or 1 suppository.

After-treatment with

Rubia Oligoplex

against tendency to form concretions, 10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

A course takes several weeks and should be repeated, twice a year. For the rest, a mixed diet with little meat (avoid liver and kidney).

Nervous Diseases

Excitability, nervous

Main remedy:

Acidum phosphoricum Oligoplex liq.

10—15 drops, three times daily.

Further also:

Species nervinae modificatae "Madaus"

1 to 2 cupfuls every night.

Specifics:

Essentia Aurea "Madaus".

10 drops ou sugar several times daily.

Hydrotherapeutic measures.

Neuralgias

The chief aim of biological treatment is the removal of the cause (v. Infectious diseases, Metabolic disorders, Arteriosclerosis, Disorders of the respiratory organs).

Every patient's first wish is to be freed from pain; we must respond by resorting, not to drastic analgetics, but to an antineuralgic built up on the stimulation principle:

Gelsemium Oligoplex.

In order to obtain a prompt effect in attacks of pain, give 40 drops to a tablespoonful of water; later on, 15 drops to a tablespoonful of water thrice daily.

A further general method of treatment, indicated in

all forms of neuralgia, whatever its etiology, is, in addition to the application of warmth in every form, constitutional alterative treatment in the sense of non-specific reactive therapy. Two methods are at our disposal:

Acirufan

1 intramuscular injection of 1 cc. once weekly, and

Cantharoplast

(caution needed in renal trouble; in given cases use small outfit).

The content of the blister is allowed to dry up or it is injected in the sense of autoserum therapy.

In trigeminal neuralgia.

General analgetic and alterative measures, as above. Derivation to intestine by means of laxatives, e. g.,

Pyrros Pills,

3 pills in one dose at first, then 1 pill every evening.

Arnica "Teep"

in alternation with

Aconitum "Teep"

1 tablet of each, thrice daily.

In insomnia:

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets in hot water, $\frac{1}{2}$ -hour before bedtime.

Sciatica.

Derivation to intestine by means of laxatives, e. g.,

Pyrros Pills

3 pills in one dose at first, then 1 pill every evening.

General treatment: Hot sand-baths (fine results) and analgetic measures as in neuralgia; also

Aconitum "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Specific:

in disturbed sensibility and sensation of deafness:

Gnaphalium polycephalum "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily, in alternation with

Aconitum "Teep".

Neuritis

Physical treatment: Warmth in every form. Sweating.
As a diaphoretic:

Spec. diaphoreticae mod. "Madaus"

2 cupfuls.

Combat pain with

Gelsemium Oligoplex.

Dosage as in neuralgia.

Alterant treatment with

Acirufan

or

Cantharoplast

(Caution in renal disorders; in given cases use small outfit).

In insomnia

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets in hot water $\frac{1}{2}$ -hour before bedtime.

Where temperature is high

Arnica Oligoplex

40 drops in a cupful of water; a sip to be taken every half hour.

Neurasthenia

Psychotherapy.

For removal of autointoxication keep bowels open:

Pyrros Pills

and

Alliocaps

3 capsules at bedtime; wash down with a little water.
Specific, to improve general condition, roborant in debility:

Acid. phosph. Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

In anorexia

China "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Treat heart with

Aurocard (Vinum camph. comp.)

1 teaspoonful morning and evening.

In states of excitation, insomnia

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets with hot water, $\frac{1}{2}$ -hour before bedtime.

In impotence

Kal. phosph. Oligoplex

3 tablets, thrice daily.

In sexual excitement, pollutions

Lupulinum Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water at bedtime.

Migraine, Hemicrania

General treatment: Derivation to intestine by means of regular bowel evacuation. As a laxative

Pyrros Pills.

To empty bowels, 3 pills in one dose, then 1 pill regularly every evening.

Specific: For the removal of vascular tension and restoration of general equilibrium:

Cyclamen Oligoplex

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

In obstinate cases, to strengthen the iris versicolor component, give

Iris versicolor "Teep"

1 tablet thrice daily, in alternation with Cyclamen Oligoplex so that each remedy is taken three times a day.

For the rest, treat basic complaint; be observant of nose affections.

Neuralgias

See: Nervous Diseases (p. 234).

Neurasthenia

See: Nervous Diseases (p. 236).

Neuritis

See: Nervous Diseases (p. 236).

Obesity

See: Metabolic Disorders (Adipositas), p. 224.

Oligomenorrhea

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 209).

Orchitis

Treat basic complaint.

Specific:

Rhododendron Oligoplex

15 drops thrice daily, in alternation with

Mercur. solub. Oligoplex

2 tabl. thrice daily.

Otitis media

Main remedies:

Agnus castus Oligoplex liq.

Aurum Oligoplex tablets

in daily turn, 15 drops or 2 tablets of each five times daily.

In suppurating inflammations:

Hepar sulphuris Oligoplex tablets.

Externally:

To mitigate the pains: put cottonwool soaked with
Mulleinol

into the ear.

Oxyuris

See Enterozoeae (p. 203).

Ozena

See Sinusitis (p. 244).

Panaritium

Internally:

Silicea Oligoplex tablets

1—2 tablets every 1—2 hours, in alternation with

Hepar sulphuris Oligoplex tablets

in the same dose, 3—5 times daily.

As a vesicant:

Cedron Ointment.

To promote healing:

compresses with

Echinacin

1 teaspoonful in a saucer of water.

Parametritis

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 212).

Parotitis

See: Mumps (p. 228).

Partus, remedies to facilitate

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 209).

Pelvis of Kidney, inflammation of

See: Nephropathies (Pyelitis) (p. 232).

Pericarditis

See Cardiopathies (p. 188).

Perimetritis

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 212).

Periostitis

Internally:

Arnica Oligoplex,
Echinacin

15 drops of each thrice daily.

Externally:

Compresses with

Echinacin

1 part to 2 parts water.

After-treatment:

Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex

In traumatic periostitis:

Symphytum Oligoplex

20 drops, taken internally, thrice daily.

Symphytum Tincture ad us. ext.

for inunction and compresses.

Peritonitis

Internally:

Echinacin

15 drops, thrice daily, alternating with

Abrotanum "Teep"

2 tablets thrice daily.

Externally:

Bryonia Tincture ad us. ext. "Madaus"
for inunction of the abdomen.

Essentia aurea "Madaus"

to strengthen cardiac action and the circulation.

40 drops on a lump of sugar.

Perniones

See: Dermatoses (p. 195).

Pertussis

See: Whooping cough (p. 250).

Pharyngitis

In pharyngitis sicca:

Ammonium brom. Oligoplex

Arum triphyllum Oligoplex

alternately, 15 drops on a tablespoonful of water thrice daily.

Phlebitis

Inunction of skin over the inflamed areas with
Dr. Schimert Ointment.

Internally:

Provenoplex.

1 tabl., three to five times daily.

Pneumonia

Internally:

The principal remedies are:

Eupatorium Oligoplex forte

Arnica Oligoplex forte

Asclepias Oligoplex

40 drops of each in 3 (separate) cupfuls of water. A sip taken every $\frac{1}{2}$ hour of the 3 mixtures in alternation.

During the entire period of pyrexia and also after apyrexia has ensued:

Aurocard (Vinum camph. comp.)

which also acts as a specific against the pneumococci.

Post-partum hemorrhages

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 211).

Prolapsus uteri

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 212).

Prostata Disorders

Prostatitis

Non-irritant light diet; little meat. In acute cases, rest in bed. Short hot sitzbaths (80° F.), hot fomentations to

intestinal region. Local withdrawal of blood from intestine by means of leeches. Cleansing of intestine with Pyrrhos Pills, 3 pills in one dose. Local treatment with prostatic massage.

Medicaments:

Echinacin

15 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

As an anodyne:

Belladonna "Teep" Suppositories.

Specific:

Pareira brava "Teep"

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Gonorrhoeal origin: see Gonorrhoea (p. 207).

Prostatic hypertrophy

Regular mode of living. No alcohol. Sitz-baths, fomentations, cleansing of intestine and massage as in prostatitis.

Medicaments:

Specific:

Pareira brava "Teep"

in alternation with

Sabal serrulata tincture

The two remedies are best taken alternately every 2 hours, 6 times daily in all, so that each is taken thrice a day. 2 tablets or 15 drops.

Pruritus

See Dermatoses (p. 195).

Psoriasis

See Dermatoses (p. 196).

Puerperal fever

See: Gynaecological Disorders (p. 211).

Pyelitis

See: Nephropathies (p. 232).

Rachitis

Specific:

Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex tablets
two tablets five times daily
best in combination with

Crude Codliver Oil Emulsion "Oljecorin".

Where "Oljecorin" is objected to, give **Honey-Codliver Oil "Madaus"**.

Also:

Aurum Oligoplex tablets
to stimulate glandular activity. Same dosage.

Renal Calculi

See: Nephropathies (Nephrolithiasis) (p. 233).

Rhinitis acuta

See Cold (p. 193).

Rhinitis chronica

See Sinusitis (p. 244).

Scarlatina

See: Infectious Diseases, general remarks p. 218.

Pay attention to bowel action. If necessary, 1 Pyrrus Pill at bedtime.

Specific:

Ailanthus Oligoplex
as many drops as the child's years to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

If glands are swollen

Agnus castus Oligoplex
same dosage, in alternation with above, thrice daily.

Local treatment of tonsils with

Echinacin 1 : 10.

Scarlatinal nephritis

Juniperus Oligoplex

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, thrice daily.

Sciatica

See: Nervous Diseases (Neuralgias) (p. 235.)

Scrophulosis

Aurum Oligoplex tablets
Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex tablets
Rubia Oligoplex liq.

Thrice daily 2 tablets or 10 drops of each remedy.

Crude Codliver Oil Emulsion "Oljecorin"
or
Honey-Codliver Oil "Madaus".

Seasickness

Apomorphinum Oligoplex

40 drops in water and

Cocculus Oligoplex

10—20 drops in water, several times in alternation.

Sinusitis, Ozena

In accordance with the mineral salt therapy these diseases are treated with

Sinusitan.

The packet is divided into four compartments. In the larger one there are made-up best doses of a compound of manganese ores and manganese salts. The other three compartments contain mercury-, chromicum and iodine-compounds in micro-doses. Two tablets of each to be taken at intervals of two hours in the afternoon.

Locally:

Sinusitan Ointment.

Application by introducing a nasal catheter or a thin stick with a piece of wadding. A dab the size of a pea to be rubbed into the various nasal passages once or twice a day.

This combined internal and external treatment is to be interrupted for a week after a fortnight and then repeated.

Struma hyperplastica

See: Thyreotoxicoses (p. 226).

Taenia

See: Enterozoeac (p. 203).

Teething (slow, difficult)

Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex tablets

2 tablets thrice daily.

Teething, painful

Chamomilla "Teep"

or

Aconitum "Teep"

one tablet every 2 hours.

Tonsillitis, acute and relapsing

See: Angina (p. 176).

Tuberculosis

General treatment

Hardening by the influence of light, air and water.
Stimulation of skin-action by the application to various parts of the body of green soap, left on for 20 minutes and then washed off with luke-warm water.

No salt to be used for any dish

Well-founded dietetic suggestion: raw sauerkraut (pickled cabbage), every morning on an empty stomach.

Daily brushing of the skin (dry brush).

In tuberculosis of lungs:

Creosotum Oligoplex

Myosotis Oligoplex

Teucrium scorodonia "Teep"

2 of the above remedies in weekly alternation, 10 drops or 2 tabl. thrice daily.

Pneumothorax to be performed if possible.

Against night-sweats:

Salvia "Teep"

Against urine retention:

Juniperus Oligoplex

Enterotuberculosis:

Berberis vulg. "Teep"

Abrotanum "Teep"

alternately two tabl. of each thrice daily.

In tuberculosis of bones:

Aurum Oligoplex tbl.

2 tablets, 3—5 times daily.

Calcarea carbonica Oligoplex

2 tabl. 3—5 times daily

also:

Teucrium scorod. "Teep"

2 tabl. thrice daily

after 14 days besides the above.

Tussis

See Cough (p. 194).

Typhus abdominalis and Paratyphus

See: Infectious Diseases, general remarks p. 218.

Specific,

acting on the general intoxication and necrotic foci,

Pyrogenium Oligoplex

10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, 4 times at half-hourly intervals. Then 10 drops every 1—2 hours.

In addition

Alliocaps

3—6 capsules daily.

Evacuate bowels by giving clysters; from the third week

Sanguisorbis

40 drops in a cupful of burnt-rice tea or in a tablespoonful of claret, thrice daily.

Where there are signs of hepatic insufficiency, give

Dolichos Oligoplex

40 drops in a tumblerful of water, consumed by sips during the day,

in alternation with

Fel Tauri Oligoplex tablets

1 tablet, thrice daily.

In circulatory disturbances

Camphora Oligoplex liq.

40 drops to a tablespoonful of water.

In insomnia

Valeriana "Teep"

4 tablets in a little hot water.

Ulcera

Cleasure intestines by daily enemata or

Pyrros Pills

three pills to be taken every evening for some time.

Internally:

Silicea Oligoplex tabl.

2 tablets thrice daily

alternately with:

Euphorbia Oligoplex

Symphytum Oligoplex

Kalium chlorat. Oligoplex

2 of the aforementioned remedies in weekly alternation,
15 drops of each thrice daily.

To stimulate granulation:

Internally:

Sulfur Oligoplex tabl.

Externally:

W-H-Powder.

Ulcus cruris

Treatment of basic disorder. Cleanse intestines.

Euphorbia Oligoplex

Symphytum Oligoplex

15 drops of each thrice daily in alternation.

If due to varicose veins:

Viscum album Oligoplex

in alternation with

Scabiosa Oligoplex

10 drops of each thrice daily.

Where copious suppuration exists:

Hepar sulphuris Oligoplex tablets
in alternation with the first-named remedies, 2 tablets
thrice daily.

Against itching:

Cistus canadensis Oligoplex
15 drops thrice daily.

Liver remedies such as

Yucca Oligoplex
Dolichos Oligoplex
are often able to promote a quick cure.

Externally:

Dressings with
Jecorol Ointment.

Ulcus ventriculi et duodeni

In the beginning, 1—3 fasting days and thorough cleansing of intestine by means of clysters. Rest in bed. In the slighter forms, strict milk diet (spoonfuls, cool, at short intervals). 1 tablespoonful of crude codliver oil Emulsion "Oljecorin", thrice daily. From the second week onwards, rub entire body down with lukewarm water twice a day, afterwards applying a Priessnitz bandage. Massage, especially Finnish curative massage — above all where there are adhesions.

Medicaments:

Internally:

Uplex
 $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful in hot water, thrice daily.

Against retching

Apomorphinum Oligoplex
15 drops in water.

Against hematemesis

Hamamelis Oligoplex
15 drops in cold water, frequently given.

Given intermittently, especially with callous tendency of the ulcerative process:

Conium Oligoplex
10 drops to a tablespoonful of water, twice daily.

In spasms (pylorospasm):

Belladonna "Teep" Suppositories.

Externally:

Cantharoplast

applied to the gastric region. 3 plasters in all; the second (on third day) placed $\frac{3}{4}$ inch lower than the first, the third (on fifth day) $\frac{3}{4}$ inch lower than the second.

Let content of ensuing blister dry up or inject it subcutaneously (auto-serum). Heal skin lesions with Hamamelis ointment. Normal Packings of Cantharoplast suffice for this treatment. Ointment and protective bandage are contained in the outfit.

After-treatment with

Thymus Oligoplex

1 tablet, thrice daily.

Uremia

See: Nephropathies (Nephritides) (p. 230).

Urticaria

See: Dermatoses (p. 199).

Uterine hemorrhages

See: Gynaecological Disorders (Metrorrhagies) (p. 211).

Varices

Internally:

Provenoplex

1 tablet 3—5 times daily;

If due to hepatopathies, also

Carduus marianus "Teep"

Eat much liver and gristle.

Brush skin daily until reddened.

Warts

Externally:

Corrosive Paste "Madaus"

Apply according to directions.

Internally:

Thuja "Teep"
Sulphur Oligoplex

A tablet of each several times daily in alternation.

Whooping cough

See: Infectious diseases, general remarks (p. 218).

Inhalation with *Oleum Cupressi*.

Specific treatment:

Ipecacuanha Oligoplex
Drosera Oligoplex

10 drops in water every hour.

The above remedies in alternation during the entire course of the illness.

Promote expectoration with

Species pectorales "Madaus"

a cup to be taken thrice daily.

Plenty of fresh air; change of climate if possible.

Wounds, badly granulating

Externally:

Symphytum tincture ad. us. intern. "Madaus"
or powder with pulverised tablets of
Chamomilla "Teep".

Internally:

Silicea Oligoplex tabl.
as an alterative several times daily, alternately with
Symphytum Oligoplex
10 drops, thrice daily, in a little water.

To avoid itching:

Cistus canadensis Oligoplex.

With proneness to fistula formation:

Acidum hydrofluoricum Oligoplex

Diet:

Acid food according to Hermannsdorfer.

Medical Technique

Baths.

Ant-baths: $\frac{1}{2}$ —1 kilos of squashed ants are placed in hot water in a linen bag; the infusion is added to the bath.

Aromatic baths (Herb-baths): Obtain from the chemist 200—500 gm. Species aromaticae. Make an infusion and add to a full bath.

Steam-baths: These are improvised by placing the patient on a canvas bed, covering him with woollen blankets which latter must, however, be prevented from touching his body by some hoop-contrivance. The head must remain free. A bath filled with hot water is placed under the bed, or a jug of hot water may be placed beneath a cane chair on which the patient is made to sit. As far as necessary, protective cloths are placed between steam and patient; the latter and his chair are enveloped in blankets.

Steam-baths after Dr. Winsch: 2—3 pailfuls of very hot water (39 — 45° C.) are poured into the bath, filling it not more than half-full. The patient sits in this; the legs should be only barely covered by the water. A woollen blanket is fixed over the bath, the head only remaining outside. Duration of bath: 7—20 minutes. Patient then lies down flat in the water which is gradually cooled by the addition of cold water. This bath is used in the case of patients with high temperatures (appendicitis, pleuritis, etc.) but is recommended also for healthy people.

Bran-baths: A 1 kilo bag of bran in 5 litres of water is boiled for $\frac{1}{2}$ hour and both the bag and decoction added to the bath.

Carbonic acid baths (in heart-disease, etc.): This is prepared by the addition to the bath of carbonic acid tablets, ready for use, or of $\frac{3}{4}$ kilo soda crystals, plus $\frac{1}{2}$ kilo crude hydrochloric acid (caution: mix thoroughly!).

Clay and Mud-baths: Obtain a pailful of fresh clay or bog-mud; dissolve in hot water and pour the solution into the bath-water.

Salt-baths: 2—8 kilos cattle-salt to a full bath.

Sand-baths: Fine sea or river-sand is heated in an oven, then mixed with cold sand and reduced to the desired temperature. The patient is then covered with this sand.

Soap-baths: Apply green soap to the patient's entire body; allow 5—10 minutes for absorption; then let patient enter a luke-warm bath.

Mustard-baths: 100—250 gm. mustard are made into a pap in cold water; the pap, placed into a linen bag, is dipped into the bath-water and squeezed out or exhausted by side to side movements.

Sun-baths: Patients walk in the open air in a state of nudity or lie unclothed on a suitable surface, with head covered, or wearing dark spectacles. The position should be changed every 5 minutes. Duration of bath, 10—45 minutes.

Clysters.

One of the customary irrigators of about 3 litres capacity is used. Patient sits in the knee-elbow position or is recumbent on his left with legs flexed towards the abdomen. The rectal tube, which should be soft and about 30—40 cm. (12—16") in length, is inserted into the rectum fairly deeply, under rotatory movement. The so-called "high" enema requires the highest possible elevation of the pelvis. The high enema with cold water has proved very valuable.

Packs (moist).

A large blanket is spread over the bed. A sheet dipped in cold water and then wrung out, is laid on the blanket. The patient's face, head and chest are at first moistened with cold water and the patient then placed on the wet sheet; the latter is folded around the entire body. The blanket is subsequently firmly drawn around the body. Both the wet sheet and blanket must be tight around the neck. The patient is finally well covered with blankets.

Cataplasma.

These are made from bread-crumbs, linseed, potatoes, oatmeal or herbs (sweet clover, etc.). These vegetable substances are boiled into a pap and applied directly to the skin in a $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch layer, and covered with a cloth; or the pap is first smeared on to the cloths and the latter applied to the skin. The cataplasma must not be taken off until another is ready to replace it.

On Clay Treatment.

According to some, the clay should be taken from the surface of the soil, according to others, from the sub-soil. The fact that the superficial clay is undoubtedly more efficient, owing to irradiation by the sun, is in its favour; on the other hand, sad experiences are on record because superficial clay sometimes contains tetanus bacilli.

We therefore make the following suggestion which is always practical unless a supply of clay is immediately necessary and no prepared clay available: Collect the clay from places rarely trodden by man and undefiled with human and animal dejecta, from a depth of at east 24 inches. Expose this clay, in a thinly rolled-out layer, to the rays of the sun for a fortnight. It may be kept moist or dry and made into a suitable consistency for compresses with pure boiled water. This clay-paste is placed on the affected parts, cold or warm, or even hot, according to patients' susceptibility. The clay should not be wrapped in cloths since this impairs its activity considerably. Clay once used must be thrown away. In regard to indications we will only mention that these compresses render excellent service in all contusions, sprains, external and internal suppuration, also in inflammations and, finally in rheumatism, gout, etc.

Massage.

Manipulation in the main is as follows:

1. The hands, closely adapted to the affected part, glide towards the heart under pressure over the skin; the pressure must increase and decrease.

2. Rubbing (for the removal of exudates): The thumb of the right hand is placed upright in the vicinity of the part to be massaged. The index finger of the right hand is placed on the skin over the area to be treated, more or less vertically. The finger-tip uses pressure and pushes the skin itself inwards; after that it performs rapid circular movements of small compass (Pétrissage).

3. Kneading: Both hands, one behind the other, are placed aslant to the direction of the muscles. Begin at the outer end of a muscle and follow it to its central end. The hand in front endeavours to lift the muscles from the bones and to pinch the muscles by zigzag movements. The hand which follows the other performs a more vibratory movement.

4. Tapping: Tap the affected part, with finger-tips held apart, as elastically as possible and without too much force.

5. Vibrations: These are either performed with the finger-tips, more particularly that of the middle finger, or with the palm of the hand, the hand being given a rhythmically vibrating motion.

Leeches.

The important part of the treatment with leeches is the prolonged after-bleeding which may last from 4—12 hours after the leech has fallen off, following $\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours of sucking. On

an average, 4—8 leeches are used and attached with the help of a liqueur glass (2—4 leeches on smaller areas). In view of the after-bleeding the application is best made in the morning. The skin parts are afterwards cleansed with hot water, without antiseptics.

Where the after-bleeding is too copious or lasts too long the wound is compressed with the fingers; this will in most instances arrest the hemorrhage.

The replete leech is best placed in an aquarium (water with some clay); the water must be renewed from time to time.

For the purpose of detaching the leech prematurely it must be sprinkled with salt. By the same method it can be induced to expel the blood. Its appetite will then return more quickly and render it fit for fresh use.

A leech sucks from 8—10 cc. blood in an hour and about 50 cc. is lost in the after-bleeding.

Cupping.

Dry cupping does not involve the drawing of blood to the surface. The part to be treated is first cleansed, the cupping-glass then held *on* over a spirit-flame, the heat exhausting the air within. Avoid heating the rim of the glass so as not burn the skin. The heated glass is placed on the skin with slight pressure; it quickly adheres through suction since the warm air within contracts through cooling. The glass is removed after a little while.

The blood-drawing process is by scarification of the skin and application of the cupping-glass.

Sun-Ray Treatment

according to Rollier.

The treatment begins by accustoming the patient to the air, by exposure for 1 hour on the 1st day, 2 hours on the 2nd day and 3 hours on the 3rd day, during which patient is wrapped in a cloth.

Direct irradiation begins on the 4th day, patient sitting in the shade and exposing the tops of his feet for 5 minutes, thrice, at intervals of $\frac{1}{2}$ hour; on the 5th day, both feet and legs below the knee are exposed; on the 6th day, feet and legs, including the knees, for only 5 minutes each time. By gradual stages the entire body is thus irradiated so that it has become habituated to the sun's rays after 2 weeks. In pathological conditions the modus is slightly different. A tuberculous joint, for instance, is exposed thrice daily for 5 minutes each time, at intervals of 2 hours. From

the 7th day onwards the time of exposure is then slowly increased to 30 minutes.

During long exposures, and in the case of heart-patients, a cold compress is placed over the heart.

Compresses.

1. Compresses to the head: The most suitable contrivance for compresses to the head are ice-bags; stimulating compresses consist of cloths dipped in cold water and well wrung out. These are covered with a woollen cloth after application and left in position for several hours. The application of ice involves the risk of frost-bite.

2. Compresses to the neck: Cloths dipped in cold water and frequently changed are placed around the neck. They may also be covered in some guttapercha material. The compress remains in position for 4—6 hours.

3. Compresses to chest: Squares of cloth dipped in cold water and wrung out are placed on the anterior and lateral parts of the chest and must be frequently changed. It is best to encircle the chest with bandages, half dipped in cold water, the bandages measuring from 2—3 yards in length and from 6—12 inches in width.

4. Abdominal bandages: One-third of a 3½ yard-long bandage is dipped in cold water, the part wrung out and the bandage wound around the abdomen, beginning with the wet part. As soon as the dry part is reached the insertion of some guttapercha material between the wet and dry parts of the bandage is useful.

Examples of efficacious diets.

Grape Cure.

Only the juice and fleshy part are consumed; skin and seeds must not be swallowed in view of their irritant effects and resultant uselessness of the treatment. Patients are given 2—6½ pounds of grapes daily, beginning with 1 lb. in the morning followed by a light breakfast; another 1 lb. of grapes before the midday meal and the balance in the afternoon and before supper. During a grape-cure greasy or acid dishes, salads, beer, milk and white bread must not be taken.

Schroth's Dry Cure.

With a strict observance of this cure the patient receives a non-irritant, monotonous alimentation consisting of stale water-rolls and thick soups and paps made from oatmeal, semolina, rice, millet-

seed, barley, etc. The intake of liquid is reduced to a minimum, liquid being allowed on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays. Only dry rolls are given. On Sundays, Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays a thick pap with lemon-juice and sugar, with perhaps a plate of thick soup previously, is given. On Tuesdays and Saturdays a glass of hot wine and up to 1 pint of cold wine are allowed. On Thursdays and Sundays, in the morning, 1 glass of hot wine. During the night the body is wrapped in moist sheets and covered with blankets and eiderdowns. After 4—6 weeks of the above the after-cure commences. — Modification as to strictness and character of the method depends on the requirements of individual cases. Schroth's cure is carried out scientifically and individually in Dr. Müller's well-known sanatorium at Dresden-Loschwitz.

Fasting Cure.

The withdrawal of all food has in many cases proved extremely valuable as effecting a complete alternation in the pathology of chronic disorders. No solid food whatever is given. Beverages are only water, lemonade, weak herb-teas. In states of exhaustion a little pure wine, weak coffee, china tea and, in certain circumstances, water and sugar have proved useful. Water clysters are given daily or every other day for the purpose of removing the excrements in form also during a fasting cure. Warm applications in the form of hot-water bottles, warm Sitz- or full-baths, light massage in the fresh air and deep breathing exercises are beneficial. The cure must under all circumstances be supervised by the physician. Fasting may last several days or extend over weeks. The return to normal ways of life requires much caution. Very gradually fruit, salads, easily digestible greens, mashed potatoes, thin vegetable and mucilaginous soups are introduced and gradually complemented by more compact articles of diet.

Detoxication Treatment after Dr. Guelpa.

The French physician Dr. Guelpa recommended for the correction of faulty metabolism in the cases of diabetes, gout, obesity, rheumatism, nervous debility, epilepsy, etc., a solution of 40 gm. Glauber salts, in warm water, to be taken early in the morning of 2—4 fasting days. The thirst occasioned by the ensuing diarrhoea can be stilled with mineral water, weak tea, or lemonade. During the following 7 days breakfast consists of a cup of vegetable soup or a little fruit and a cupful of mildly sweetened coffee. The midday meal consists of a dish of vegetables, plenty of salad, a little fruit, 60 gm. potatoes or 25 gm. bread. Supper is the same as the midday meal excepting that a plate of vegetable soup takes the place of

the greens or salad. Next follow 3 more fasting days with Glauber salts, thereafter a vegetarian diet with a slightly raised carbohydrate content, 120 gm. potatoes or 50 gm. bread for each of 10 days. If necessary this period is prolonged or repeated after certain pauses.

Raw Food Cure.

According to Bircher-Benner the benefit is obtained from food unimpaired by boiling or chemical influences in its vitality and nutritional power and containing mineral substances, vitamins and the undiminished storage of solar energy. Example: Breakfast: 150 gm. of a dish made from soaked shredded oats, grated apples and nuts, lemon-juice and some condensed milk. In addition: 30 gm. nuts and 150 gm. fruit. Midday meal: 150 gm. fruit, 75 gm. salad, 150 gm. raw vegetables (tomatoes, celery, carrots, horseradish, white cabbage, red cabbage, and so forth) prepared with a sauce consisting of olive oil or cream and lemon-juice. Supper: 150 gm. of the special dish taken at breakfast, 30 gm. nuts, 200 gm. fruit, 1 cup of rose-hip tea. A strict day of this kind will in some cases, and in the course of the cure, require various modifications and complementations.

Reform Diet after Dr. Möller, Dresden-Loschwitz.

Breakfast: 40—60 gm. Schroth bread, 20—30 gm. Plasmon bread (consisting of plasmon to the extent of 50%) or 1 lightly boiled egg or 40 gm. ham; 100 gm. fruit.

Midday meal: 80—100 gm. lean meat or fish, 180 gm. potatoes, vegetables (also raw vegetables) or salads, or both; 150 gm. fruit.

Evening meal: 80—100 gm. lean meat or 120—150 gm. curd. 60 gm. Schroth bread, vegetables or salad or both; 150 gm. fruit or raw tomatoes.

With this diet butter or fats should be excluded as far as possible and the intake of liquid kept down; only after 4 pm., water, lemonade or fruit juice, in some cases also some light wine, is permitted to the extent of $\frac{3}{4}$ -pint. These figures are subject to modification according to individual cases. The Möller diet is useful in promoting the loss of flesh; it may, however, prove beneficial also in diabetes and many other chronic conditions. With slight alterations it can also serve as a permanent diet.

Directions for supplying roughage to the intestine in constitutional constipation for the purpose of promoting natural peristalsis and amelioration of the intestinal flora.

A heaped tablespoonful of shredded oats of best quality is soaked at night in a few spoonfuls of water and kept in a cool place for

12 hours, well covered up. In the morning a dry-cleaned, sound apple is grated and with a coffee-spoon- to a tablespoonful of honey, $\frac{1}{4}$ lemon and, if desired, a coffee- to a tablespoonful of fresh cream, added to the softened and swelled oats.

It is advisable to take the above as one's breakfast, or before the customary breakfast, together with a slice of rye bread or Steinmetz bread.

Dietetic Rules for sufferers from Constipation.

People with chronic constipation will often be curable by a slight alternation in their breakfasts:

A mixture of wheat-bran, whole wheat and raisins is soaked in water 12—18 hours before breakfast-time, by which time they are well swelled. The whole wheat requires the shortest time for this purpose. The proportion of the ingredients depends on individual taste. The amount of liquid added must just suffice to make a proper consistency of the mixture. The bran plays the principal part. Only that amount of wheat is needed which will force the patient to masticate the mixture continuously. The raisins serve as a substitute for sugar and render the mixture palatable. The proportion of raisins, therefore, also depends on individual taste. A breakfast cup of the pap is looked upon as sufficient for a breakfast.



Weights and Average Heights

| Height | | Weight | | | |
|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|
| | | Male | | Female | |
| ft. | in. | st. | lb. | st. | lb. |
| 4 | 10 | | | 7 | 0 |
| 4 | 11 | | | 7 | 4 |
| 5 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 7 | 7 |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 4 | 7 | 12 |
| 5 | 2 | 9 | 0 | 8 | 2 |
| 5 | 3 | 9 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 5 | 4 | 9 | 13 | 9 | 2 |
| 5 | 5 | 10 | 2 | 9 | 9 |
| 5 | 6 | 10 | 5 | 9 | 13 |
| 5 | 7 | 10 | 8 | 10 | 8 |
| 5 | 8 | 11 | 1 | 11 | 4 |
| 5 | 9 | 11 | 8 | | |
| 5 | 10 | 12 | 1 | | |
| 5 | 11 | 12 | 6 | | |
| 6 | 0 | 12 | 10 | | |
| 6 | 1 | 13 | 0 | | |

Pregnancy Calendar

| Last menstr. | Partus | Last menstr. | Partus | Last menstr. | Partus | Last menstr. | Partus |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|---------|-----------------|--------|
| March 27 | Jan. 1 | July 9 | April 15 | Oct. 19 | July 26 | Jan. 27 | Nov. 3 |
| 29 | 3 | 11 | 17 | 21 | 28 | 29 | 5 |
| 31 | 5 | 13 | 19 | 23 | 30 | 31 | 7 |
| April 1 | 6 | 15 | 21 | 25 | Aug. 1 | Febr. 1 | 8 |
| 3 | 8 | 17 | 23 | 27 | 3 | 3 | 10 |
| 5 | 10 | 19 | 25 | 29 | 5 | 5 | 12 |
| 7 | 12 | 21 | 27 | 31 | 7 | 7 | 14 |
| 9 | 14 | 23 | 29 | Nov. 1 | 8 | 9 | 16 |
| 11 | 16 | 25 | May 1 | 3 | 10 | 11 | 18 |
| 13 | 18 | 27 | 3 | 5 | 12 | 13 | 20 |
| 15 | 20 | 29 | 5 | 7 | 14 | 15 | 22 |
| 17 | 22 | 31 | 7 | 9 | 16 | 17 | 24 |
| 19 | 24 | Aug. 3 | 10 | 11 | 18 | 19 | 26 |
| 21 | 26 | 5 | 12 | 13 | 20 | 21 | 28 |
| 23 | 28 | 7 | 14 | 15 | 22 | 23 | 30 |
| 25 | 30 | 9 | 16 | 17 | 24 | 25 | Dec. 2 |
| 27 | Febr. 1 | 11 | 18 | 19 | 26 | 27 | 4 |
| 29 | 3 | 13 | 20 | 21 | 28 | March 1 | 6 |
| May 1 | 5 | 15 | 22 | 23 | 30 | 3 | 8 |
| 3 | 7 | 17 | 24 | 25 | Sept. 1 | 5 | 10 |
| 5 | 9 | 19 | 26 | 27 | 3 | 7 | 12 |
| 7 | 11 | 21 | 28 | 29 | 5 | 9 | 14 |
| 9 | 13 | 23 | 30 | Dec. 1 | 7 | 11 | 16 |
| 11 | 15 | 25 | June 1 | 3 | 9 | 13 | 18 |
| 13 | 17 | 27 | 3 | 5 | 11 | 15 | 20 |
| 15 | 19 | 29 | 5 | 7 | 13 | 17 | 22 |
| 17 | 21 | 31 | 7 | 9 | 15 | 19 | 24 |
| 19 | 23 | Sept. 1 | 8 | 11 | 17 | 21 | 26 |
| 21 | 25 | 3 | 10 | 13 | 19 | 23 | 28 |
| 23 | 27 | 5 | 12 | 15 | 21 | 25 | 30 |
| 25 | March 1 | 7 | 14 | 17 | 23 | | |
| 27 | 3 | 9 | 16 | 19 | 25 | | |
| 29 | 5 | 11 | 18 | 21 | 27 | | |
| 31 | 7 | 13 | 20 | 23 | 29 | | |
| June 5 | 12 | 15 | 22 | 25 | Oct. 1 | | |
| 7 | 14 | 17 | 24 | 27 | 3 | | |
| 9 | 16 | 19 | 26 | 29 | 5 | | |
| 11 | 18 | 21 | 28 | 31 | 7 | | |
| 13 | 20 | 23 | 30 | Jan. 1 | 8 | | |
| 15 | 22 | 25 | July 2 | 3 | 10 | | |
| 17 | 24 | 27 | 4 | 5 | 12 | | |
| 19 | 26 | 29 | 6 | 7 | 14 | | |
| 21 | 28 | Oct. 1 | 8 | 9 | 16 | | |
| 23 | 30 | 3 | 10 | 11 | 18 | | |
| 25 | April 1 | 5 | 12 | 13 | 20 | | |
| 27 | 3 | 7 | 14 | 15 | 22 | | |
| 29 | 5 | 9 | 16 | 17 | 24 | | |
| July 1 | 7 | 11 | 18 | 19 | 26 | | |
| 3 | 9 | 13 | 20 | 21 | 28 | | |
| 5 | 11 | 15 | 22 | 23 | 30 | | |
| 7 | 13 | 17 | 24 | 25 | Nov. 1 | | |



